## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Brief</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keys, Doors, and Windows</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats and Restraints</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instruments and Controls</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighting</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infotainment System</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate Controls</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving and Operating</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Care</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service and Maintenance</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Data</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Information</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Safety Defects</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2 Introduction

Introduction

The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, CHEVROLET, the CHEVROLET Emblem, IMPALA, and the IMPALA Emblem are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

This manual describes features that may or may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner manual. Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

Danger

Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.

Warning

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

Caution

Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.
A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means “Do Not,” “Do not do this,” or “Do not let this happen.”

### Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

- **M**: Shown when the owner manual has additional instructions or information.
- *****: Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.
- **?**: Shown when there is more information on another page — “see page.”

### Vehicle Symbol Chart

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. For more information on the symbol, refer to the Index.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🚗</td>
<td>Airbag Readiness Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌡️</td>
<td>Air Conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚨</td>
<td>Antilock Brake System (ABS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎧</td>
<td>Audio Steering Wheel Controls or OnStar® (if equipped)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚬</td>
<td>Brake System Warning Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔌</td>
<td>Charging System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚣</td>
<td>Cruise Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚬</td>
<td>Do Not Puncture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚬</td>
<td>Do Not Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📈</td>
<td>Engine Coolant Temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔌</td>
<td>Exterior Lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔒</td>
<td>Flame/Fire Prohibited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🁴</td>
<td>Fog Lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔌</td>
<td>Fuel Gauge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🕵️‍♂️</td>
<td>Fuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚬</td>
<td>Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚗</td>
<td>LATCH System Child Restraints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚬</td>
<td>Malfunction Indicator Lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🪐</td>
<td>Oil Pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌡️</td>
<td>Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌡️</td>
<td>Remote Vehicle Start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🪐</td>
<td>Safety Belt Reminders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔌</td>
<td>Tire Pressure Monitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚬</td>
<td>Traction Control/StabiliTrak®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⚠️</td>
<td>Under Pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🪐</td>
<td>Windshield Washer Fluid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In Brief

Instrument Panel
   Instrument Panel .................. 6

Initial Drive Information
   Initial Drive Information ........ 7
   Remote Keyless Entry (RKE)
      System .......................... 7
   Remote Vehicle Start ............ 8
   Door Locks ........................ 8
   Trunk Release ..................... 9
   Windows ......................... 9
   Seat Adjustment ................ 9
   Second Row Seats ............... 10
   Head Restraint Adjustment ... 11
   Safety Belts ..................... 11
   Passenger Sensing System ... 11
   Mirror Adjustment .............. 12
   Steering Wheel Adjustment ... 12
   Interior Lighting .............. 13
   Exterior Lighting .............. 13
   Windshield Wiper/Washer .... 14
   Climate Controls ............. 15

Vehicle Features
   Radio(s) ......................... 17
   Satellite Radio ................ 18
   Portable Audio Devices ...... 18
   Bluetooth® ....................... 18

Steering Wheel Controls .... 19
Cruise Control ................. 19
Power Outlets ................... 20
Universal Remote System ... 20

Performance and Maintenance
   Traction Control/Electronic
      Stability Control ............ 21
   Tire Pressure Monitor .......... 21
   Engine Oil Life System ....... 22
   E85 or FlexFuel ................. 22
   Driving for Better Fuel
      Economy ...................... 22
   Roadside Assistance
      Program .................... 22
6 In Brief

Instrument Panel
In Brief 7

1. **Air Vents** 159.
2. Turn Signal Lever. See **Turn and Lane-Change Signals** 127.
3. **Instrument Cluster** 93.
4. **Hazard Warning Flashers** 127.
5. **Driver Information Center (DIC)** 104.
6. **Passenger Airbag Status Indicator** 96.
7. Light Sensor. See **Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)/Automatic Headlamp System** 126.
8. **Infotainment** 132.
9. **Power Outlets** 90.
11. **Climate Control Systems** 156.
12. **Steering Wheel Controls** 86 (If Equipped).
13. **Horn** 87.
14. **Steering Wheel Adjustment** 86 (Out of View).
15. **Cruise Control** 186.
16. **Parking Brake** 183.
17. Data Link Connector (DLC) (Out of View). See **Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)** 98.
19. **Instrument Panel Illumination Control** 128 (Out of View).
20. **Exterior Lamp Controls** 125.

**Initial Drive Information**

This section provides a brief overview about some of the important features that may or may not be on your specific vehicle.

For more detailed information, refer to each of the features which can be found later in this owner manual.

**Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System**

The RKE transmitter is used to remotely lock and unlock the doors from up to 60 m (195 ft) away from the vehicle.
8    In Brief

Press  to unlock the driver door. Press again within five seconds to unlock all remaining doors.

Press  to lock all doors.

Lock and unlock feedback can be personalized. See Vehicle Personalization 114 for additional information.

Press and hold  for approximately one second to open the trunk.

Press  and release to locate the vehicle.

Press  and hold for more than two seconds to sound the panic alarm.

Press  again to cancel the panic alarm.

See Keys 23 and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 25.

Remote Vehicle Start

If equipped, the engine can be started from outside of the vehicle.

Starting the Vehicle

1. Press and release  on the RKE transmitter.
2. Immediately press and hold  for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash.
3. Start the vehicle normally after entering.

When the vehicle starts, the parking lamps will turn on.

Remote start can be extended.

Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

• Press and hold  until the parking lamps turn off.
• Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
• Turn the vehicle on and then off.

See Remote Vehicle Start 27.

Door Locks

Manual Locks

From outside the vehicle, use the key in the driver door or the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to lock or unlock the vehicle. From the inside, pull up or push down on the manual door lock knobs.

See Door Locks 29.

Power Door Locks

Power door lock switches are located on the front doors near the handle.

: Press the bottom of the switch to lock all doors.
In Brief

1: Press the top of the switch to unlock all doors.
For more information, see:
- Power Door Locks 29.
- Delayed Locking 30.

Trunk Release
To open the trunk from the outside, press $\text{\textcopyright}$ on the RKE transmitter.
See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 25.
Or, use the key in the lock cylinder, if equipped.

To open the trunk from the inside, press \textcopyright. See Trunk 31.

Windows
The power window switches are on the driver door armrest. Each passenger door has a switch that controls only that window.
To lower the window, press and hold the front of the switch to the first position until the window is at the desired level. To raise the window, pull up and hold the front of the switch.
For more information, see Power Windows 37.

Seat Adjustment
Manual Seats
To adjust a manual seat:
1. Lift the bar under the front edge of the seat cushion to unlock the seat.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position and release the bar.
3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure the seat is locked in place.
See Seat Adjustment 42.
10 In Brief

To adjust the seatback, see “Manual Reclining Seatbacks” under Reclining Seatbacks 43.

Power Seats

Power Reclining Seatback

To adjust a power seat, if equipped:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front or rear of the seat cushion by moving the front or rear of the control up or down.

See Power Seat Adjustment 42.

To adjust a power seatback, if equipped:

- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

See “Power Reclining Seatbacks” under Reclining Seatbacks 43.

Manual Lumbar

Move the lever up or down to increase or decrease lumbar support.

See Lumbar Adjustment 43.

Second Row Seats

On vehicles with the flip and fold feature, the bottom seat cushions can be flipped forward and the seatback folded down to create an extended cargo area.

The vehicle also has an under seat storage area.

See Rear Seats (Split Folding) 45.
Head Restraint Adjustment
Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.
To achieve a comfortable seating position, change the seatback recline angle as little as necessary while keeping the seat and the head restraint height in the proper position.
See Head Restraints 41 and Seat Adjustment 42.

Safety Belts
Refer to the following sections for important information on how to use safety belts properly.
- Safety Belts 47.
- How to Wear Safety Belts Properly 48.
- Lap-Shoulder Belt 49.
- Lap Belt 52.
- Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 72.

Passenger Sensing System
The passenger sensing system will turn off the right front passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. The driver airbags, seat-side impact airbags, and roof-rail airbags are not affected by this.
The passenger airbag status indicator will be visible on the instrument panel when the vehicle is started.

United States
Canada
See Passenger Sensing System 59 for important information.
## In Brief

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mirror Adjustment</th>
<th>Interior Mirror</th>
<th>Steering Wheel Adjustment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exterior Mirrors</strong></td>
<td>Adjust the rearview mirror to clearly view the area behind the vehicle.</td>
<td>The tilt wheel lever is located on the left side of the steering column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controls for the outside power mirrors are on the driver door armrest.</td>
<td><strong>Manual Rearview Mirror</strong></td>
<td>To adjust the steering wheel:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press the left or right side of the selector located above the control pad to adjust the driver or passenger mirror. Then press the control pad to move the mirror in the desired direction.</td>
<td>If equipped, push the tab forward for daytime use or pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid the glare of headlamps from behind.</td>
<td>1. Hold the wheel and pull the lever toward you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Power Mirrors 36.</td>
<td><strong>Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror</strong></td>
<td>2. Move the steering wheel up or down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If equipped, the mirror automatically reduces the glare of the headlamps from behind. The dimming feature comes on when the vehicle is started. See Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror 36.</td>
<td>3. Release the lever to lock the steering wheel in place.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Manual Rearview Mirror 36.</td>
<td>Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Interior Lighting

Dome Lamp
The center mounted dome lamp overhead comes on when a door is opened. This lamp can also be turned on by turning the instrument panel brightness control clockwise.

Reading Lamps
The vehicle has reading lamps that also act as the dome lamp. Press the button near each lamp to turn them on and off.

Map Lamps
The vehicle has map lamps on the rearview mirror. Press the button near each lamp to turn the map lamps on and off.

For more information on interior lighting, see:
- Instrument Panel Illumination Control 128.
- Courtesy Lamps 128.

Exterior Lighting

The exterior lamp control is on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.

AUTO: Automatically operates the headlamps and other exterior lamps at normal brightness.

: Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

: Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

: If equipped, turns on the fog lamps.

See:
- Exterior Lamp Controls 125
- Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)/Automatic Headlamp System 126
- Fog Lamps 128
**14 In Brief**

**Windshield Wiper/Washer**

The lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

- Single wipe, turn to , then release. Several wipes, hold the band on longer.
- Turns the windshield wipers off.
- Turn the band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.
  - Slow wipes.
  - Fast wipes.

**Windshield Washer**

Push the paddle at the top of the lever to spray washer fluid on the windshield.

See *Windshield Wiper/Washer* 87.
Climate Controls

This vehicle may have a dual or single climate control system. The heating, cooling, defrost, defog, and ventilation can be controlled with either of these systems.

![Diagram of Climate Controls]

Dual Zone with Optional Heated Seat Controls

1. Fan Control
2. Outside Air
3. Recirculation
4. Air Delivery Mode Control
5. Rear Window Defogger
6. Driver and Passenger Heated Seats (If Equipped)
7. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
8. Air Conditioning
16 In Brief

Single Zone

1. Fan Control
2. Outside Air
3. Temperature Control
4. Recirculation
5. Air Delivery Mode Control
6. Rear Window Defogger
7. Air Conditioning

See Climate Control Systems 156.
Vehicle Features

Radio(s)

Θ: Press to turn the system on and off. Turn to increase or decrease the volume.

BAND: Press to choose between FM1, FM2, AM, or SiriusXM® (if equipped) on the Radio with CD (Base).

🎵: Select radio stations.

 HeaderComponent

SEEK or SEEK: Seek or scan stations.

ℹ: For vehicles with RDS, press to display additional text information related to the current FM-RDS or SiriusXM station; or CD, MP3, or WMA song. If information is available during SiriusXM or CD playback, the song title information displays on the top line of the display and artist information displays on the bottom line. When information is not available, “No Info” displays.

For more information about these and other radio features, see Infotainment 132.

Storing a Favorite Station

Depending on which radio the vehicle has, radio stations are stored as either favorites or presets.

For radios with a FAV button, a maximum of 36 stations can be stored as favorites using the six softkeys located below the radio station frequency tabs and by using the radio FAV button. Press FAV to go through up to six pages of
18 In Brief

Favorites, each having six favorite stations available per page. Each page of favorites can contain any combination of AM, FM, or SiriusXM stations.

For radios without a FAV button, up to 18 stations (six FM1, six FM2, and six AM), can be programmed on the six numbered buttons.

See Operation 133.

Setting the Clock

To set the time for the Radio with CD (Base):

1. Press the button until the hours begin flashing on the display. Press a second time and the minutes begin flashing on the display.

2. To increase or decrease the time, do one of the following while the hours or minutes are flashing:
   - Turn the knob.
   - Press SEEK or SEEK.
   - Press FWD or REV.

3. Press the button again until the clock display stops flashing to set the currently displayed time, or wait five seconds until the flashing stops and the current time displayed is automatically set.

For detailed instructions on setting the clock for your specific audio system, see Clock 89.

Satellite Radio

SiriusXM® is a satellite radio service based in the 48 contiguous United States and 10 Canadian provinces. SiriusXM satellite radio has a wide variety of programming and commercial-free music, coast to coast, and in digital-quality sound.

A fee is required to receive the SiriusXM service.

For more information, refer to:
- www.siriusxm.com or call 1-866-635-2349 (U.S.)
- www.xmradio.ca or call 1-877-209-0079 (Canada)

See Satellite Radio 139.

Portable Audio Devices

This vehicle may have an auxiliary input jack on the audio faceplate. External devices such as iPods®, MP3 players, etc. can be connected to the auxiliary input jack using a 3.5 mm (1/8 in) input jack cable.

See “Using the Auxiliary Input Jack” under Auxiliary Devices 148.

Bluetooth®

If equipped with a Bluetooth system, it allows users with a Bluetooth-enabled cell phone to make and receive hands-free calls using the vehicle’s audio system and controls.

The Bluetooth-enabled cell phone must be paired with the Bluetooth system before it can be used in the vehicle. Not all phones will support all functions. For more information, see www.gm.com/bluetooth and Bluetooth 148.
Steering Wheel Controls

If equipped, these controls are located on the right side of the steering wheel.

△ : Press to go to the next radio station stored as a favorite, or the next track if a CD is playing.

○ / ▽ : Press to silence the vehicle speakers only. Press again to turn the sound on. Press and hold longer than two seconds to interact with the OnStar® or Bluetooth systems, if equipped.

SRCE : Press to choose between the radio, CD, and auxiliary input jack.

+ ▽ – ▽ : Press to increase or decrease volume.

▷ : Press to go to the next radio station while in AM, FM, or XM. Press to go to the next track or chapter while sourced to the CD.

For more information, see Steering Wheel Controls 86.

Cruise Control

• : Press to turn cruise control on or off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise is on.

+RES : If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed.

SET− : Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed.
In Brief

Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory. See Cruise Control § 186.

Power Outlets

The vehicle has three 12-volt outlets which can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.

On vehicles with a center console, one outlet is located inside the center floor console and two outlets are located at the front of the console bin under the instrument panel.

On vehicles without a center console, two are located under the climate controls and another outlet for the rear seat passengers is at the rear of the center front seat.

Remove the cover to access and replace when not in use. See Power Outlets § 90.

Universal Remote System

This system provides a way to replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices.

Read the instructions completely before attempting to program the transmitter. Because of the steps involved, it may be helpful to have another person assist with programming the transmitter. See Universal Remote System § 119.

Vehicles with the Universal Remote System will have these buttons located in the headliner.
Performance and Maintenance

Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control

The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) which limits wheel spin. The system turns on automatically every time the vehicle is started.

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system assists with directional control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions. The system turns on automatically every time the vehicle is started.

To turn traction control off, press and release the TCS/ESC button on the instrument panel. The appropriate Driver Information Center (DIC) message displays. See Ride Control System Messages 111.

Press and release the TCS/ESC button again to turn on traction control.

To turn off both TCS and ESC, press and hold the TCS/ESC button on the instrument panel until illuminates and the appropriate DIC message displays. See Ride Control System Messages 111.

Press and release the TCS/ESC button again to turn on both systems.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 184.

Tire Pressure Monitor

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS).

The low tire pressure warning light alerts to a significant loss in pressure of one of the vehicle’s tires. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits 168. The warning light will remain on until the tire pressure is corrected.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This may be an early indicator that the tire pressures are getting low and the tires need to be inflated to the proper pressure.

The TPMS does not replace normal monthly tire maintenance. Maintain the correct tire pressures.

See Tire Pressure Monitor System 236.
22  In Brief

**Engine Oil Life System**
The engine oil life system calculates engine oil life based on vehicle use and displays a DIC message when it is necessary to change the engine oil and filter. The oil life system should be reset to 100% only following an oil change.

**Resetting the Oil Life System**
1. Using the DIC, display OIL LIFE REMAINING. See Driver Information Center (DIC) ➤ 104.
2. Press and hold the Set/Reset button on the DIC for more than five seconds. The oil life will change to 100%.

See Engine Oil Life System ➤ 206.

**E85 or FlexFuel**
Vehicles with a yellow fuel cap can use either unleaded gasoline or ethanol fuel containing up to 85% ethanol (E85). See E85 or FlexFuel ➤ 190. For all other vehicles, use only the unleaded gasoline described under Fuel ➤ 188.

**Driving for Better Fuel Economy**
Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible.

- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.
- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tires properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
- Replace the vehicle's tires with the same TPC Spec number molded into the tire's sidewall near the size.

- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

**Roadside Assistance Program**
U.S.: 1-800-243-8872
TTY Users (U.S. Only): 1-888-889-2438
Canada: 1-800-268-6800

As the owner of a new Chevrolet, you are automatically enrolled in the Roadside Assistance program.

See Roadside Assistance Program ➤ 289.
Keys, Doors, and Windows

Keys and Locks
Keys ........................................ 23
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System ............. 25
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation ............. 25
Remote Vehicle Start .......................... 27
Door Locks .................................. 29
Power Door Locks ............................ 29
Delayed Locking ............................... 30
Automatic Door Locks ......................... 30
Lockout Protection ............................ 30
Safety Locks .................................. 30

Doors
Trunk ....................................... 31

Vehicle Security
Vehicle Security ............................. 33
Vehicle Alarm System ......................... 33
Immobilizer .................................. 34
Immobilizer Operation ......................... 34

Exterior Mirrors
Convex Mirrors .............................. 35
Power Mirrors ............................... 36
Heated Mirrors ............................... 36

Interior Mirrors
Interior Rearview Mirrors ...................... 36
Manual Rearview Mirror ...................... 36
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror .......... 36

Windows
Windows .................................... 37
Power Windows ................................ 37
Sun Visors .................................... 38

Roof
Sunroof ....................................... 38

Warning
Leaving children in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the keys in the ignition, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with the ignition key.
Warning (Continued)

If the key is unintentionally rotated while the vehicle is running, the ignition could be moved out of the RUN position. This could be caused by heavy items hanging from the key ring, or by large or long items attached to the key ring that could be contacted by the driver or steering wheel. If the ignition moves out of the RUN position, the engine will shut off, braking and steering power assist may be impacted, and airbags may not deploy. To reduce the risk of unintentional rotation of the ignition key, do not change the way the ignition key and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, if equipped, are connected to the provided key rings.

The combination and size of the rings that came with your keys were specifically selected for your vehicle. The rings are connected to the key like two links of a chain to reduce the risk of unintentionally moving the key out of the RUN position. Do not add any additional items to the ring attached to the ignition key. Attach additional items only to the second ring, and limit added items to a few essential keys or small, light items no larger than an RKE transmitter.

Warning

If the key is unintentionally rotated while the vehicle is running, the ignition could be moved out of the RUN position. This could be caused by heavy items hanging from the key ring, or by large or long items attached to the key ring that could be contacted by the driver or steering wheel. If the ignition moves out of the RUN position, the engine will shut off, braking and steering power assist may be impacted, and airbags may not deploy. To reduce the risk of unintentional rotation of the ignition key, do not change the way the ignition key and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, if equipped, are connected to the provided key rings.

The ignition key and key rings, and RKE transmitter, if equipped, are designed to work together as a system to reduce the risk of unintentionally moving the key out of the RUN position. The ignition key has a small hole to allow attachment of the provided key ring. It is important that any replacement ignition keys have a small hole. See your dealer if a replacement key is required.

The combination and size of the rings that came with your keys were specifically selected for your vehicle. The rings are connected to the key like two links of a chain to reduce the risk of unintentionally moving the key out of the RUN position. Do not add any additional items to the ring attached to the ignition key. Attach additional items only to the second ring, and limit added items to a few essential keys or small, light items no larger than an RKE transmitter.
Interference from radio-frequency identification (RFID) tags may prevent the key from starting the vehicle. Keep RFID tags away from the key when starting the vehicle.

The key can be used for the ignition and the driver door. If the vehicle is a taxi model, the key can also be used in the trunk.

If it becomes difficult to turn the key in a vehicle lock, inspect the key blade for debris. Periodically clean with a brush or pick.

See your dealer if a replacement key or additional key is needed.

If you are locked out of your vehicle, contact Roadside Assistance. See Roadside Assistance Program 289 for more information.

With an active OnStar subscription, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle. See OnStar Overview 299.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System


If there is a decrease in the RKE operating range:

- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter's battery. See “Battery Replacement” later in this section.

- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation

The RKE transmitter functions work up to 60 m (195 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System 25.
26  Keys, Doors, and Windows

With Remote Start Shown, Without Remote Start Similar

(Q) Remote Vehicle Start: If equipped, press to start the engine from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See Remote Vehicle Start 27.

(L) Lock: Press to lock all the doors. If enabled through the Driver Information Center (DIC), the parking lamps flash once to indicate locking has occurred. If enabled through the DIC, the horn chirps when Q is pressed again within five seconds. See Vehicle Personalization 114.

K Unlock: Press once to unlock the driver door. If is pressed again within five seconds, all remaining doors unlock. The interior lamps come on and stay on for 20 seconds or until the ignition is turned on. If enabled through the DIC, the parking lamps flash twice to indicate unlocking has occurred. See Vehicle Personalization 114.

V Remote Trunk Release: Press and hold for about one second to open the trunk. The transmission must be in P (Park).

(L) Vehicle Locator/Panic Alarm: Press and release to locate the vehicle. The turn signal lamps flash and the horn sounds three times. Press and hold (L) for more than two seconds to activate the panic alarm. The turn signal lamps flash and the horn sounds repeatedly for 30 seconds. The alarm turns off when the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or is pressed again. The ignition must be in LOCK/OFF for the panic alarm to work.

Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle

Only RKE transmitters programmed to the vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. When the replacement transmitter is programmed to the vehicle, all remaining transmitters must also be programmed. Any lost or stolen transmitters no longer work once the new transmitter is programmed. Each vehicle can have up to eight transmitters programmed to it. See your dealer to program new transmitters.
Battery Replacement

Replace the battery if the REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY message displays in the DIC. See Key and Lock Messages for additional information.

Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

To replace the battery:

1. Separate the transmitter with a flat, thin object, such as a flat head screwdriver.
   - Carefully insert the tool into the notch located along the parting line of the transmitter. Do not insert the tool too far. Stop as soon as resistance is felt.
   - Twist the tool until the transmitter is separated.
2. Remove the old battery. Do not use a metal object.
3. Insert the new battery, positive side facing down. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.
4. Snap the transmitter back together.

Remote Vehicle Start

Your vehicle may have a remote starting feature that allows you to start the engine from outside the vehicle. It may also start the vehicle's heating or air conditioning systems and rear window defogger. When the remote start system is active and the vehicle has an automatic climate control system, it will automatically regulate the inside temperature. Normal operation of these systems will return after the ignition key is turned to ON/RUN.

Laws in some communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws may require a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view when doing so. Check local regulations for any requirements on remote starting of vehicles.

Do not use the remote start feature if your vehicle is low on fuel. Your vehicle may run out of fuel.

The RKE transmitter range may be less while the vehicle is running.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System.

(remote Start) : This button will be on the RKE transmitter if you have remote start.
To start the vehicle using the remote start feature:

1. Aim the transmitter at the vehicle.
2. Press and release \( Q \), then immediately press and hold \( Q \) for at least four seconds or until the vehicle's turn signal lamps flash. The doors will lock.

When the vehicle starts, the parking lamps turn on and remain on while the engine is running.

The remote start feature provides two separate starts per ignition cycle, each with 10 minutes of engine running time, or one start with a time extension. The first start must expire or be canceled to get two separate 10-minute starts.

If it is the first remote start since the vehicle has been driven, repeat the previous steps, while the engine is still running, to extend the engine running time by 10 minutes from the time you repeat the steps for remote starting. The remote start running time can be extended one time and 30 seconds after the first remote start.

After entering the vehicle during a remote start, insert and turn the key to ON/RUN to drive the vehicle.

The engine will shut off automatically after 10 minutes, unless a time extension has been done or the vehicle's key is inserted into the ignition switch and turned to ON/RUN.

To manually shut off a remote start, do any of the following:

- Press and hold \( Q \) until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the ignition switch out of LOCK/OFF and then back to LOCK/OFF.

After the engine has been started two times, or one time with a time extension, the vehicle's ignition must be turned to ON/RUN using the key before the remote start procedure can be used again.

See Ignition Positions \( \Rightarrow 172 \) for information regarding the ignition positions on your vehicle.

The remote vehicle start feature will not operate if any of the follow occur:

- The vehicle's key is in the ignition.
- The vehicle's hood is open.
- The hazard warning flashers are on.
- The check engine light is on. See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) \( \Rightarrow 98 \).
- The engine coolant temperature is too high.
- The oil pressure is low.
- The content theft-deterrent alarm has been activated.
- Two remote vehicle starts, or one start with a time extension, have already been provided for that ignition cycle.
Door Locks

⚠️ Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. When a door is locked, the handle will not open it. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear safety belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.

- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.

- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

From the outside, use the key in the driver door or use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to lock and unlock the vehicle. From the inside, use the manual or power door locks.

To lock or unlock the driver side door from the outside with the key, insert the key and turn it clockwise or counterclockwise.

To lock or unlock the door from the inside, push or pull the manual lock knob.

Power Door Locks

A power door lock switch is located on both front doors next to the door handle.

Press the top of the switch to unlock all doors or press the bottom of the switch to lock all doors.

If the vehicle has the optional content theft-deterrent system and it is armed, the power door lock switches will be disabled. You must use the RKE transmitter or the key to unlock the doors when the system is armed. See Vehicle Alarm System 33.
30 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Delayed Locking
This feature allows the driver to delay the actual locking of the doors. When the driver power door lock switch is pressed with the key removed from the ignition, and the driver door open, a chime will sound three times to signal that the delayed locking system is active. When all doors have been closed, the doors will lock automatically after several seconds. If any door is opened before this, the timer will reset itself once all the doors have been closed again.

Pressing the driver or passenger power door lock switch again or the RKE transmitter button will override this feature.

Personal Choice Programming
The delayed locking feature can be turned on or off, using the Driver Information Center (DIC) to program this feature. See “DELAY DOOR LOCK” under Vehicle Personalization 114.

Automatic Door Locks
The doors will automatically lock when the shift lever is moved out of P (Park). The automatic door locking feature cannot be disabled.

Programmable Automatic Door Unlock
The vehicle is programmed so that when the shift lever is moved into P (Park) all doors will unlock.

With the vehicle stopped and the engine running, door unlocking can be programmed through prompts displayed on the Driver Information Center (DIC). These prompts allow the driver to choose various unlock settings. For programming information, see Vehicle Personalization 114.

Lockout Protection
This feature helps prevent you from locking the doors while the key is in the ignition. Always remember to take your key with you when exiting the vehicle.

If the lock switch is pressed on the door that is open and the key is in the ignition, all of the doors will lock and then the open door will unlock. A chime sounds continuously until the driver door is closed.

Safety Locks
Rear door security locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from the inside.

The rear door security locks are located on the inside edge of each rear door. The rear doors must be opened to access them.

To assist in finding the lock, the vehicle has the following:
To use the lock:

1. Insert the key into the security lock slot and turn it so the slot is in the horizontal position.
2. Close the door.
3. Do the same for the other rear door.

To open a rear door when the security lock is on, do the following:

1. Unlock the door by using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, if the vehicle has one, by pressing the power door lock switch, or by lifting the rear door manual lock.
2. Open the door from the outside.
3. Do the same for the other rear door.

To cancel the rear door security lock:

1. Unlock the door and open it from the outside.
2. Insert the key into the security lock slot and turn it so the slot is in the vertical position.
3. Do the same for the other rear door.

**Warning**

Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle if it is driven with the liftgate, trunk/hatch open, or with any objects that pass through the seal between the body and the trunk/hatch or liftgate. Engine exhaust contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle must be driven with the liftgate, or trunk/hatch open:

- Close all of the windows.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the Climate Control system to a setting that brings in only outside air and set the fan speed to the

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

- If the vehicle is equipped with a power liftgate, disable the power liftgate function.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see Engine Exhaust \( \Rightarrow \) 178.

Trunk Release

To open the trunk from the outside, press \( \text{ } \) on the RKE transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation \( \Rightarrow \) 25.

Or, use the key in the lock cylinder, if equipped.

Remote Trunk Release

To open the trunk from the inside, press \( \text{ } \).

The trunk can also be opened by lowering the rear seat and pulling the emergency trunk release handle located inside the trunk. See Rear Seats (Split Folding) \( \Rightarrow \) 45 and “Emergency Trunk Release Handle” following.

Emergency Trunk Release Handle

Caution

Do not use the emergency trunk release handle as a tie-down or anchor point when securing items in the trunk as it could damage the handle.
There is a glow-in-the-dark trunk release handle located on the latch inside the trunk. This handle will glow following exposure to light. Pull the release handle to open the trunk from the inside.

After use, return to the stored position.

Vehicle Security
This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

Vehicle Alarm System
Your vehicle may have the optional content theft-deterrent alarm system.

To activate the theft-deterrent system:
1. Open the door.
2. Lock the door with the power door lock switch or the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. If you are using the RKE transmitter, the door does not need to be open.
3. Close all doors.

Once armed, the alarm will go off if someone tries to enter the vehicle without using the RKE transmitter or a key or turns the ignition on with an incorrect key. The horn will sound and the turn signal lamps will flash for about 30 seconds.

When the alarm is armed, the trunk may be opened with the RKE transmitter. The power door lock switches are disabled and the doors remain locked. You must use your RKE transmitter or your key to unlock the doors when the system is armed.

Arming with the Power Lock Switch
The alarm system will arm when you use either power lock switch to lock the doors while any door is open and the key is removed from the ignition. The alarm system will not arm if the trunk is open when you use either power lock switch to lock the doors.

Arming with the RKE Transmitter
The alarm system will arm when the RKE transmitter is used to lock the doors, if the key is not in the ignition.
34 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Disarming with the RKE Transmitter
The alarm system will disarm when the RKE transmitter is used to unlock the doors.
The first time a remote unlock command is received, three flashes will be seen and three horn chirps will be heard to indicate an alarm condition has occurred since last arming.

Disarming with the Key
The alarm system will disarm when the key is inserted in the ignition and turned from the LOCK/OFF position.

Immobilizer

Immobilizer Operation
This vehicle has PASS-Key® III+ (Personalized Automotive Security System) theft-deterrent system. PASS-Key III+ is a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system is automatically armed when the key is removed from the ignition.
The system is automatically disarmed when the key is turned to ON/RUN, ACC/ACCESSORY, or START from the LOCK/OFF position.

You do not have to manually arm or disarm the system.
The security light will come on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

When the PASS-Key III+ system senses that someone is using the wrong key, it prevents the vehicle from starting. Anyone using a trial-and-error method to start the vehicle will be discouraged because of the high number of electrical key codes.

If the engine does not start and the security light on the instrument cluster comes on when trying to start the vehicle, there may be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. Turn the ignition off and try again.

If the engine still does not start, and the key appears to be undamaged, try another ignition key. At this time, you may also want to check the fuse. See Fuses and Circuit Breakers 224. If the engine still does not start with the other key, the vehicle needs service. If the vehicle does start, the first key may be faulty. See your dealer who can service the PASS-Key III+ to have a new key made.

It is possible for the PASS-Key III+ decoder to learn the transponder value of a new or replacement key. Up to eight keys may be programmed for the vehicle. The following procedure is for programming additional keys only. If all the currently programmed keys are lost or do not operate, you must see your dealer or a locksmith who can service PASS-Key III+ to have keys made and programmed to the system.
See your dealer or a locksmith who can service PASS-Key III+ to get a new key blank cut exactly as the ignition key that operates the system.

To program the new additional key:

1. Verify that the new key has a 1 stamped on it.
2. Insert the original, already programmed key in the ignition and start the engine. If the engine will not start, see your dealer for service.
3. After the engine has started, turn the key to LOCK/OFF, and remove the key.
4. Insert the new key to be programmed and turn it to the ON/RUN position within five seconds of turning the ignition to the LOCK/OFF position in Step 3.

The security light will turn off once the key has been programmed.

5. Repeat Steps 1–4 if additional keys are to be programmed.

If you lose or damage your PASS-Key III+ key, see your dealer or a locksmith who can service PASS-Key III+ to have a new key made.

Do not leave the key or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

**Warning**

A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.
36 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Power Mirrors

Controls for the outside power mirrors are located on the driver door armrest.

1. Press the left or right side of the selector switch located above the control pad, to select the driver or passenger mirror.

2. Press one of the four buttons located on the control pad to move the mirror to the desired direction.

3. Adjust each outside mirror so that a little of the vehicle and the area behind it can be seen.

Keep the selector switch in the center position when not adjusting either outside mirror.

Heated Mirrors

For vehicles with heated mirrors:

= (Rear Window Defogger) : Press to heat the outside rearview mirrors. See “Rear Window Defogger” under Climate Control Systems 156 for more information.

Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle.

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Manual Rearview Mirror

Push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid glare of the headlamps from behind.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

If equipped, automatic dimming reduces the glare of the headlamps from behind. This feature comes on when the vehicle is started.
Windows

⚠️ Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.

The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy performance. This may result in a pulsing sound when either rear window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

Power Windows

⚠️ Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave keys in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout button to prevent operation of the windows. See Keys 23.

The switches on the driver door armrest are used to control each of the windows. Each passenger door has its own window switch.

The power window switches work while the ignition is in ON/RUN, ACC/ACCESSORY, or while Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 176.

To lower the window, press and hold the front of the switch to the first position until the window is at the desired level. To raise the window, pull up and hold the front of the switch.

Express-Down Window

The driver window switch has an express-down feature labeled AUTO. This lets you lower the window completely without holding the switch. Press the front of the switch to the second position and release.

To stop the window while it is lowering, briefly pull up on the switch.
38 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Window Lockout

(Window Lockout) : The driver window switches also include a lockout switch. Press the right side of the switch to prevent the rear passengers from using their window switches. The driver can still control all the windows and the front passenger can control their own window with the lockout on. Press the left side of the switch to return to normal window operation. A red bar on the right side of the switch indicates that the lockout is off.

Sun Visors

Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the center mount to pivot to the side window or, if equipped, extend along the rod.

Roof

Sunroof

On vehicles with a sunroof, the sunroof switches are on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition is in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) \(176\).

(Vent/Express-Open) : Press this switch once to vent the sunroof when it is closed. When using the
vent, the sunshade should be fully opened. The sunshade can be opened or closed manually by sliding it rearward or forward.

From the vent position, press this switch again to activate the express-open feature. Press the close switch to stop movement of the sunroof. The sunshade will automatically open when using express-open.

A deflector will automatically pop up when the sunroof is opened. The deflector will retract when the sunroof is closed.

▼ (Close) : Press and hold this switch until the sunroof motor stops to close the sunroof, or release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Dirt and debris may collect on the sunroof seal or in the track. This could cause an issue with sunroof operation and noise. It could also plug the water drainage system. Periodically open the sunroof and remove any obstacles or loose debris. Wipe the sunroof seal and roof sealing area using a clean cloth, mild soap, and water. Do not remove grease from sunroof.
## Seats and Restraints

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Head Restraints</strong></td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Restraints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front Seats</strong></td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Adjustment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center Seat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Seat Adjustment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar Adjustment</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclining Seatbacks</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated Front Seats</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rear Seats</strong></td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Seats (Split Folding)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safety Belts</strong></td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Belts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Wear Safety Belts Properly</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lap-Shoulder Belt</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lap Belt</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Belt Extender</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety System Check</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Belt Care</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Airbag System</strong></td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbag System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where Are the Airbags?</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When Should an Airbag Inflate?</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Makes an Airbag Inflate?</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How Does an Airbag Restrain?</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Sensing System</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbag System Check</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Child Restraints</strong></td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older Children</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infants and Young Children</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Restraint Systems</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where to Put the Restraint</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing Child Restraints (Rear Seat)</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing Child Restraints (Center Front Seat)</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securing Child Restraints (Front Passenger Seat)</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Head Restraints**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

**Front Seats**

The vehicle's front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

To lower the head restraint, press the button located on top of the seatback, and push the head restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.

**Rear Seats**

The vehicle's rear seat has head restraints in the outboard seating positions that cannot be adjusted.

The rear seat outboard head restraints are not removable.
42 Seats and Restraints

Front Seats

Seat Adjustment

⚠️ Warning

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

To adjust the seat:

1. Lift the bar under the front edge of the seat cushion to unlock the seat.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position and release the bar.
3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure the seat is locked in place.

Center Seat

The vehicle may have a front center seat. There are cupholders on the underside of the seat cushion. To use them, flip the seat cushion forward. The seat can also be used as a storage area by lowering the seatback. See Center Console Storage ◇ 83.

The seatback doubles as an armrest for the driver or front passenger when the center seat is unoccupied.

Power Seat Adjustment

To adjust a power seat, if equipped:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
• Raise or lower the front or rear of the seat cushion by moving the front or rear of the control up or down.

The driver seat may have power reclining seatbacks. See “Power Reclining Seatbacks” under Reclining Seatbacks 43.

Lumbar Adjustment

Manual Lumbar

Move the lever up or down to increase or decrease lumbar support.

Reclining Seatbacks

⚠️ Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the safety belts cannot do their job.

The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the safety belt properly.

Manual Reclining Seatbacks

⚠️ Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.
44 Seats and Restraints

To recline a manual seatback:
1. Lift the lever.
2. Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.
3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to the upright position:
1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback, and the seatback will return to the upright position.

2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

Power Reclining Seatbacks

To adjust a power seatback, if equipped:
- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

Heated Front Seats

⚠️ Warning
If you cannot feel temperature change or pain to the skin, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, people with such a condition should use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.
If available, the buttons are on the climate control panel. To operate, the ignition must be on.

Press \( \text{H} \) or \( \text{L} \) to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion and seatback.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the heated seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The lights indicate two for the highest setting and one for the lowest. The passenger seat may take longer to heat up.

The heated seats are canceled each time the ignition is turned off. To use this feature after restarting the vehicle, press the desired button again.

---

### Rear Seats

#### Rear Seats (Split Folding)

**Flip and Fold Feature**

On vehicles with this feature, the seat cushions flip forward and the seatbacks fold down to create an extended flat cargo area.

To flip the seat cushion and fold the seatback:

1. Make sure the front seats are not reclined. The seat cushion will not flip forward completely if the front seats are reclined.
46 Seats and Restraints

2. Flip the seat cushion forward by pulling up on the tab in the center of the seat cushion where the seatback meets the seat bottom.

3. Lower the seatback by pulling forward on the tab on the outboard side of the rear seatback.

To return the seats to the normal position:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Raise the seatback and make sure it latches.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A safety belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback, always check to be sure that the safety belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Make sure the safety belts are properly stowed over the seatback in all three seating positions.

3. Flip the bottom seat cushion back into place. Push down firmly on the seat cushion to make sure it is secure.

When the seat is not in use, the seatback should be placed in the upright, locked position, and the seat cushion should be in the down position.

Under Seat Storage

The vehicle has a storage area under the rear seat. See Rear Storage 83.
Safety Belts
This section of the manual describes how to use safety belts properly. It also describes some things not to do with safety belts.

⚠️ Warning
Do not let anyone ride where a safety belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing safety belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing safety belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow (Continued)

Warning (Continued)

passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts.

Always wear a safety belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the safety belts. See Safety Belt Reminders 95.

Why Safety Belts Work

When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the safety belts!

When you wear a safety belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance and, when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the safety belts. That is why wearing safety belts makes such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Safety Belts

Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a safety belt?

A: You could be — whether you are wearing a safety belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you can unbuckle and get out, is much greater if you are belted.
48 Seats and Restraints

Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear safety belts?
A: Airbags are supplemental systems only; so they work with safety belts — not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all states and in all Canadian provinces, the law requires wearing safety belts.

How to Wear Safety Belts Properly

This section is only for people of adult size.

There are special things to know about safety belts and children. And there are different rules for smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see Older Children \( \Rightarrow \) 65 or Infants and Young Children \( \Rightarrow \) 67. Follow those rules for everyone's protection.

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing safety belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a safety belt properly.

- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you.
- Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

⚠️ Warning

You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your safety belt properly.

- Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.
- Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.
Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt except for the center front passenger position (if equipped), which has a lap belt. See Lap Belt ᵃ for more information.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

1. Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see “Seats” in the Index.

2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

   The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

   If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again.

   Engaging the child restraint locking feature in the right front seating position may affect the passenger sensing system. See Passenger Sensing System ᵃ.

3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

   If the latch plate will not go fully into the buckle, check if the correct buckle is being used.

   Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt is not long enough, see Safety Belt Extender ᵃ.

   Position the release button on the buckle so that the safety belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

4. If equipped with a shoulder belt height adjuster, move it to the height that is right for you. See
50 Seats and Restraints

“Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster” in this section for instructions on use and important safety information.

5. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt. It may be necessary to pull stitching on the safety belt through the latch plate to fully tighten the lap belt on smaller occupants.

To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Always stow the safety belt slowly. If the safety belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the safety belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a safety belt, damage can occur to both the safety belt and the vehicle.

Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster

The vehicle has shoulder belt height adjusters for the driver and right front passenger positions.

Adjust the height so the shoulder portion of the belt is on the shoulder and not falling off of it. The belt should be close to, but not contacting, the neck. Improper shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash. See How to Wear Safety Belts Properly 48.
Squeeze the buttons on the sides of the height adjuster and move the height adjuster to the desired position.

You can move the adjuster up just by pushing up on the shoulder belt guide.

After the adjuster is set to the desired position, try to move it down without squeezing the buttons to make sure it has locked into position.

**Safety Belt Pretensioners**

This vehicle has safety belt pretensioners for front outboard occupants. Although the safety belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the safety belt assembly. They can help tighten the safety belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal and near frontal crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met. And, if the vehicle has side impact airbags, safety belt pretensioners can help tighten the safety belts in a side crash.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, they will need to be replaced, and probably other new parts for the vehicle’s safety belt system. See *Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash*.

**Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides**

Rear safety belt comfort guides may provide added safety belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide positions the belt away from the neck and head.

Comfort guides are available through your dealer for the rear outboard seating positions. Instructions are included with the guide.

**Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy**

Safety belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear safety belts.
52 Seats and Restraints

A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a safety belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making safety belts effective is wearing them properly.

Lap Belt

This section is only for the lap belt. To learn how to wear a lap-shoulder belt, see Lap-Shoulder Belt \( \Rightarrow \) 49.

The vehicle may have a center seating position. When you sit in the center front seating position, you have a lap safety belt, which has no retractor.

To make the belt longer, tilt the latch plate and pull it along the belt. Buckle, position, and release it the same way as the lap part of a lap-shoulder belt.

To make the belt shorter, pull its free end as shown until the belt is snug. If the belt is not long enough, see Safety Belt Extender \( \Rightarrow \) 52.

Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if necessary.

Safety Belt Extender

If the vehicle's safety belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a safety belt is not long enough, your dealer will order you an extender. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you
will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. To help avoid personal injury, do not let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. The extender has been designed for adults. Never use it for securing child seats. To wear it, attach it to the regular safety belt. For more information, see the instruction sheet that comes with the extender.

Safety System Check
Now and then, check that the safety belt reminder light, safety belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, and anchorages are all working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts that might keep a safety belt system from doing its job. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn or frayed safety belts may not protect you in a crash. They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, get a new one right away.

Make sure the safety belt reminder light is working. See Safety Belt Reminders 95.

Keep safety belts clean and dry. See Safety Belt Care 53.

Safety Belt Care
Keep belts clean and dry.

⚠️ Warning
Do not bleach or dye safety belts. It may severely weaken them. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean safety belts only with mild soap and lukewarm water.

Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash

⚠️ Warning
A crash can damage the safety belt system in the vehicle. A damaged safety belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the safety belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of safety belts may not be necessary. But the safety belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the safety belt assemblies inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the safety belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the safety belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See Airbag Readiness Light 96.
Airbag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver.
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger.
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver.
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger.
- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and passenger directly behind the driver.
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and passenger seated directly behind the front outboard passenger.

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by safety belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

⚠️ Warning

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your safety belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with safety belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes safety belts are the only restraint. See When Should an Airbag Inflate? 56.

Wearing your safety belt during a crash helps reduce the chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are "supplemental restraints" to the safety belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a safety belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠️ Warning (Continued)

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to any airbag when it inflates can be
Warning (Continued)

- seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Safety belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a safety belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The safety belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

- Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

Danger

- Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see Older Children \(\Rightarrow\) 65 or Infants and Young Children \(\Rightarrow\) 67.

Warning

- There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster which shows the airbag symbol.

- The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See Airbag Readiness Light \(\Rightarrow\) 96.

Where Are the Airbags?

- The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.
Seats and Restraints

The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the instrument panel on the passenger side.

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The seat-mounted side impact airbags for the driver and front outboard passenger are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.

Warning

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See Airbag System. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold.
Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver’s or front outboard passenger’s head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to crash severity.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in frontal impacts, near frontal impacts, rollovers, or rear impacts.

A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rollovers or rear impacts. Both roof-rail airbags will inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see Where Are the Airbags? 55.

How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel.
58 Seats and Restraints

moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by safety belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant’s body.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See When Should an Airbag Inflate? for more information.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to safety belts.

What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?

After the frontal airbags and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize an airbag inflated. Roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see Where Are the Airbags?

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

⚠️ Warning

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate. The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. You can lock the doors, and turn off the interior lamps, and turn off the hazard warning flashers by using the controls for those features.

⚠️ Warning

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.

- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy 296 and Event Data Recorders 297.

- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag systems. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

Passenger Sensing System

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will be visible on the instrument panel when the vehicle is started.

In the United States

United States

The words ON and OFF, or the symbol for on and off, will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete, either the word ON or the word OFF, or the symbol for on or off, will be visible. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 96.

The passenger sensing system will turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.
60 Seats and Restraints

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly-seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag should be allowed to inflate or not.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

⚠️ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because
(Continued)

the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag is turned off.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the airbag is off. If securing a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure child restraints in the rear seat. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if:

- The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.
- There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the off indicator will light and stay lit to remind you that the airbag is off. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator ⇒ 96.
The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat. When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbag to be enabled, the on indicator will light and stay lit to remind you that the airbag is active.

For some children, including children in child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, depending upon the person's seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a safety belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

**Warning**

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light \( \text{\textcopyright 96} \) for more information, including important safety information.

**If the On Indicator is Lit for a Child Restraint**

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag if the system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.
3. Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
4. Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to Securing Child Restraints (Center Front Seat) \( \text{\textcopyright 79} \) or Securing Child Restraints (Rear Seat) \( \text{\textcopyright 77} \) or Securing Child Restraints (Front Passenger Seat) \( \text{\textcopyright 79} \).
5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the on indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion.

Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint.
62 Seats and Restraints

If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See Head Restraints 41.

6. Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbags for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child’s size. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the on indicator is not lit.

If the Off Indicator is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant

If a person of adult-size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the off indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat. If this happens, use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, seat massagers, a laptop, or other electronic devices.
3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.
4. Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.
5. Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the on indicator is lit.

Warning

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag off indicator is lit.

Additional Factors Affecting System Operation

Safety belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See “Safety Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.
A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 64 for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

A wet seat can affect the performance of the passenger sensing system. Here is how:

- The passenger sensing system may turn off the passenger airbag when liquid is soaked into the seat. If this happens, the off indicator will be lit, and the airbag readiness light on the instrument panel will also be lit.
- Liquid pooled on the seat that has not soaked in may make it more likely that the passenger sensing system will turn on the passenger airbag while a child restraint or child occupant is on the seat. If the passenger airbag is turned on, the on indicator will be lit.

If the passenger seat gets wet, dry the seat immediately. If liquid pooled on the seat that has not soaked in may make it more likely that the passenger sensing system will turn on the passenger airbag while a child restraint or child occupant is on the seat. If the passenger airbag is turned on, the on indicator will be lit.

- Liquid pooled on the seat that has not soaked in may make it more likely that the passenger sensing system will turn on the passenger airbag while a child restraint or child occupant is on the seat. If the passenger airbag is turned on, the on indicator will be lit.

Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system. To purchase a service manual, see Service Publications Ordering Information 294.

**Warning**

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.
64 Seats and Restraints

Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal, may keep the airbag system from working properly. The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing or moving any parts of the front seats, safety belts, the airbag sensing and diagnostic module, steering wheel, instrument panel, any of the airbag modules, ceiling or pillar garnish trim, front sensors, side impact sensors, or airbag wiring.

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim; or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort-enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See Passenger Sensing System 59.

If you have to modify your vehicle because you have a disability and you have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, call Customer Assistance. See Customer Assistance Offices 287.

Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See Airbag Readiness Light 96.

Caution

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see Where Are the Airbags? 55. See your dealer for service.
Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

⚠️ Warning

A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not work properly and may not protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light ➥ 96.

Child Restraints

Older Children

Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle safety belts.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, try using the rear safety belt comfort guide, if available. See “Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides” under Lap-Shoulder Belt ➥ 49. If a comfort guide is not available, or if the shoulder belt still does not rest on the shoulder, then return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
66 Seats and Restraints

- Can proper safety belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

If you have the choice, a child should sit in a position with a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide.

Q: What is the proper way to wear safety belts?

A: An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

Also see “Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides” under Lap-Shoulder Belt ☞ 49.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position. In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use safety belts properly.

⚠️ Warning

Never allow more than one child to wear the same safety belt. The safety belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A safety belt must be used by only one person at a time.

⚠️ Warning

Never allow a child to wear the safety belt with the shoulder belt behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen. (Continued)
That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.

**Warning (Continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child’s neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child’s neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it. Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to play with the safety belts. Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash. For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb) infant will suddenly become a 110 kg (240 lb) force on a person’s arms. An infant should be secured in an appropriate restraint.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infants and Young Children</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle. Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle’s safety belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them. Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
68 Seats and Restraints

⚠️ Warning
Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat. It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If you must secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go.

Q: What are the different types of add-on child restraints?
A: Add-on child restraints, which are purchased by the vehicle owner, are available in four basic types. Selection of a particular restraint should take into consideration not only the child's weight, height, and age but also whether or not the restraint will be compatible with the motor vehicle in which it will be used. For most basic types of child restraints, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards. The restraint manufacturer instructions that come with the restraint state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

⚠️ Warning
To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

⚠️ Warning
A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular safety belt may not remain low on
The hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in appropriate child restraints.

**Warning (Continued)**

**Child Restraint Systems**

**Rear-Facing Infant Seat**
A rear-facing infant seat provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant. The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.

**Forward-Facing Child Seat**
A forward-facing child seat provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.
 Booster Seats
A booster seat is a child restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's safety belt system. A booster seat can also help a child to see out the window.

Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle

⚠️ Warning
A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child (Continued)

⚠️ Warning (Continued)

restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle safety belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraint systems must be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the LATCH system. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) ➤ 72. Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

In some areas of the United States and Canada, Certified Child Passenger Safety Technicians (CPSTs) are available to inspect and demonstrate how to correctly use and install child restraints. In the U.S., refer to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) website to locate the nearest child safety seat inspection station. For CPST availability in Canada, check with Transport Canada or the Provincial Ministry of Transportation office.
Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint

⚠️ Warning
A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.

Where to Put the Restraint

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible, children age 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

⚠️ Warning (Continued)
the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See Passenger Sensing System 59 for additional information.

⚠️ Warning
A child in a child restraint in the center front seat can be badly injured or killed by the frontal airbags if they inflate. Never secure a child restraint in the center front seat. It is always better to secure a child restraint in a rear seat.

Do not use child restraints in the center front seat position.

When securing a child restraint in a rear seating position, study the instructions that came with your child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.
Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent safety belt assemblies or LATCH anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the safety belt.

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to secure the child restraint properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in your vehicle—even when no child is in it.

Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)

The LATCH system secures a child restraint during driving or in a crash. LATCH attachments on the child restraint are used to attach the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. The LATCH system is designed to make installation of a child restraint easier.

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. LATCH-compatible rear-facing and forward-facing child seats can be properly installed using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle’s safety belts. Do not use both the safety belts and the LATCH anchorage system to secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child seat.

Booster seats use the vehicle’s safety belts to secure the child in the booster seat. If the manufacturer recommends that the booster seat be secured with the LATCH system, this can be done as long as the booster seat can be positioned properly and there is no interference with the proper positioning of the lap-shoulder belt on the child.

Make sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the safety belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be attached using only the top tether.

The LATCH anchorage system can be used until the combined weight of the child plus the child restraint is 29.5 kg (65 lbs). Use the safety belt alone instead of the LATCH anchorage system once the combined weight is more than 29.5 kg (65 lbs).

The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in the vehicle.
Not all vehicle seating positions or child restraints have lower anchors and attachments or top tether anchors and attachments. In this case, the safety belt must be used (with top tether where available) to secure the child restraint. See Securing Child Restraints (Center Front Seat) \( \diamond \) 79 or Securing Child Restraints (Rear Seat) \( \diamond \) 77 or Securing Child Restraints (Front Passenger Seat) \( \diamond \) 79.

**Lower Anchors**

Lower anchors (1) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (2).

**Top Tether Anchor**

A top tether (3, 4) anchors the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment (2) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in a crash.

The child restraint may have a single tether (3) or a dual tether (4). Either will have a single attachment (2) to secure the top tether to the anchor.

Some child restraints that have a top tether are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint.
74 Seats and Restraints

Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations

To assist in locating the lower anchors, each seating position with lower anchors has two labels, near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.

To assist in locating the top tether anchors, the top tether anchor symbol is on the cover.

The top tether anchors are under the covers on the rear seatback filler panel. Be sure to use an anchor on the same side of the vehicle as the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be attached, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be attached.

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position. See Where to Put the Restraint § 71 for additional information.
Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System

⚠️ Warning

If a LATCH-type child restraint is not attached to anchors, the child restraint will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously injured or killed. Install a LATCH-type child restraint properly using the anchors, or use the vehicle's safety belts to secure the restraint, following the instructions that came with the child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

⚠️ Warning

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured.

⚠️ Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Warning (Continued)

restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured.

Caution

Do not let the LATCH attachments rub against the vehicle's safety belts. This may damage these parts. If necessary, move buckled safety belts to avoid rubbing the LATCH attachments.

Do not fold the empty rear seat with a safety belt buckled. This could damage the safety belt or the seat. Unbuckle and return the safety belt to its stowed position, before folding the seat.
76 Seats and Restraints

If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, see Where to Put the Restraint \( \Rightarrow 71 \).

This system is designed to make the installation of child restraints easier. When using lower anchors, do not use the vehicle's safety belts. Instead, use the vehicle's anchors and child restraint attachments to secure the restraints. Some restraints also use another vehicle anchor to secure a top tether.

1. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired seating position does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with the top tether and the safety belts. Refer to your child restraint manufacturer instructions and the instructions in this manual.
   1.1. Find the lower anchors for the desired seating position.
   1.2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
   1.3. Attach and tighten the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.

2. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor, if equipped. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:
   2.1. Find the top tether anchor.
   2.2. Open the top tether anchor cover to expose the anchor.
   2.3. Route, attach, and tighten the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:

   If the position you are using has a fixed headrest and you are using a single tether, route the tether over the head restraint.

   If the position you are using has a fixed headrest and you are using a dual tether, route the tether around the head restraint.
If you are using a single tether in the center seating position without a headrest, route the single tether over the seatback.

If you are using a dual tether in the center seating position without a headrest, route the dual tether over the seatback.

3. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement, for proper installation.

**Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash**

**Warning**

A crash can damage the LATCH system in the vehicle. A damaged LATCH system may not properly secure the child restraint, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the LATCH system is working properly after a crash, see your dealer to have the system inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If the vehicle has the LATCH system and it was being used during a crash, new LATCH system parts may be needed.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the LATCH system was not being used at the time of the crash.

**Securing Child Restraints (Rear Seat)**

When securing a child restraint in a rear seating position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the LATCH system, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 72* for how and where to install the child restraint using LATCH. If a child restraint is secured in the vehicle using a safety belt and it uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 72* for top tether anchor locations.
78 Seats and Restraints

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the safety belt to secure the child restraint in this position. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint. Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read Where to Put the Restraint 71.

1. Put the child restraint on the seat.

2. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

4. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.
5. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt. Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 4 and 5.

6. If the child restraint has a top tether, follow the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions regarding the use of the top tether. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) ◊ 72 for more information.

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the safety belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle safety belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it.

Securing Child Restraints
(Center Front Seat)

⚠️ Warning
A child in a child restraint in the center front seat can be badly injured or killed by the frontal airbags if they inflate. Never secure a child restraint in the center front seat. It is always better to secure a child restraint in a rear seat.

Do not use child restraints in the center front seat position.

Securing Child Restraints
(Front Passenger Seat)

This vehicle has airbags. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See Where to Put the Restraint ◊ 71.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag under certain conditions.
80 Seats and Restraints

See Passenger Sensing System \(\diamond 59\) and Passenger Airbag Status Indicator \(\diamond 96\) for more information, including important safety information.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

⚠️ Warning
A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

(Continued)

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

1. Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, the off indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when the vehicle is started. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator \(\diamond 96\).

Warning (Continued)

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See Passenger Sensing System \(\diamond 59\) for additional information.

If the child restraint uses a top tether, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) \(\diamond 72\) for top tether anchor locations.
2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.
   Position the release button on the buckle so that the safety belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

5. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

6. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.
   Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.
82 Seats and Restraints

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the safety belt path and attempt to move it side-to-side and back-and-forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

If the airbag is off, the off indicator in the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started.

If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit, see “If the On Indicator is Lit for a Child Restraint” under Passenger Sensing System 59 for more information.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle safety belt and let it return to the stowed position.
Storage

Storage Compartments
- Glove Box ................. 83
- Cupholders ................. 83
- Sunglasses Storage .......... 83
- Armrest Storage .......... 83
- Rear Storage .............. 83
- Center Console Storage ...... 83

Additional Storage Features
- Convenience Net ........... 84

Storage Compartments

Glove Box
Lift up on the glove box lever to open it.

Cupholders
Cupholders may be built into the front center console, front portion of the front center seat, and rear armrest of the vehicle.

Sunglasses Storage
A storage compartment for sunglasses may be located above the rearview mirror. Push on the cover to open the compartment.

Armrest Storage
For vehicles with a rear seat armrest, pull the tab on the armrest forward to access it.

Rear Storage
For vehicles with a split folding rear seat, there are two storage areas underneath. Pull the tab(s) located by the passenger side safety belt buckle and the driver side rear seat to access the storage areas. See Rear Seats (Split Folding)  45 for more information.

Center Console Storage
For vehicles with a front center console storage area, open it by pulling up on the latch located in the front of the console cover. There may be a removable tray inside.
84 Storage

Additional Storage Features

Convenience Net

For vehicles with a convenience net, it is located in the rear. Use it to store small loads as far forward as possible. The net should not be used to store heavy loads.
Instruments and Controls

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment .... 86
Steering Wheel Controls .... 86
Horn ................. 87
Windshield Wiper/Washer .... 87
Compass ............. 88
Clock ................. 89
Power Outlets .......... 90
Cigarette Lighter .... 91

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators ............... 92
Instrument Cluster .......... 93
Speedometer ............ 94
Odometer ............. 94
Tachometer ............ 94
Fuel Gauge ............ 94
Engine Coolant Temperature
Gauge .................. 95
Safety Belt Reminders .... 95
Airbag Readiness Light .... 96
Passenger Airbag Status
Indicator ................ 96
Charging System Light .... 97

Information Displays

Driver Information Center (DIC) ................. 104

Vehicle Messages

Vehicle Messages .......... 107
Battery Voltage and Charging Messages .......... 108
Brake System Messages .... 108
Door Ajar Messages .... 108

Engine Cooling System
Messages ............... 109
Engine Oil Messages .......... 109
Engine Power Messages .... 110
Fuel System Messages .... 110
Key and Lock Messages .... 110
Lamp Messages .......... 110
Ride Control System
Messages ............... 111
Airbag System Messages .... 112
Security Messages .......... 112
Service Vehicle Messages .... 112
Tire Messages .......... 112
Transmission Messages .... 113
Vehicle Reminder
Messages ............... 113
Washer Fluid Messages .... 114

Universal Remote System

Universal Remote System .... 119
Universal Remote System
Programming ............... 119
Universal Remote System
Operation ............... 123
86  Instruments and Controls

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment

The tilt wheel lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

To adjust the steering wheel:
1. Hold the wheel and pull the lever toward you.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Release the lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

Steering Wheel Controls

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Vehicles with audio steering wheel controls could differ depending on the vehicle's options. Some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.

△ (Next) : Press to go to the next radio station stored as a favorite, or the next track if a CD is playing.

ර/ත (Previous/End) : Press to go to the previous radio station stored as a favorite, go to the next track if a CD is playing, reject an incoming call, or end a current call.

鹞 ⊹ (Mute/Push to Talk) : Press to silence the vehicle speakers only. Press again to turn the sound on. For vehicles with OnStar® or Bluetooth® systems, press and hold鹞 ⊹ for longer than two seconds to interact with those systems. See OnStar Overview ⊙ 299 and Bluetooth ⊙ 148 for more information.

SRCE (Source) : Press to choose between the radio (AM, FM, XM), CD, and auxiliary input jack.

+ - (Volume) : Press to increase or to decrease the radio volume.

ෂ (Seek) : Press to go to the next radio station while in AM, FM, or XM. Press න to go to the next track or chapter while sourced to the CD.
Horn
Press near or on the horn symbols on the steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

Windshield Wiper/Washer

Turn the band with the wiper symbol to control the windshield wipers.

Mist: Single wipe, turn to Mist, then release. Several wipes, hold the band on Mist longer.

Off: Turns the windshield wipers off.

(Adjustable Interval Wipes): Turn the band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

Low Speed: Slow wipes.

High Speed: Fast wipes.

Clear ice and snow from the wiper blades before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged wiper blades should be replaced. See Wiper Blade Replacement \( \exists \) 218.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor. A circuit breaker will stop the motor until it cools down.

Windshield Washer

Push the paddle \( \bigcirc \) at the top of the lever to spray washer fluid on the windshield. The wipers run for several sweeps and then either stop or return to the preset speed. The ignition key must be in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN for this to work. See Washer Fluid \( \exists \) 214.

Warning

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

When the vehicle is low on washer fluid, the WASHER FLUID LOW ADD FLUID message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC) for 60 seconds. When the ignition is turned off, this message displays again for three seconds to remind you that the fluid level is low.

Until the fluid reservoir is refilled, every time the vehicle is started, the WASHER FLUID LOW ADD FLUID message displays in the DIC for 60 seconds. See Washer Fluid Messages \( \exists \) 114.
88 Instruments and Controls

Compass
This vehicle may have a compass in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

Compass Zone
Your dealer will set the correct zone for your location.
Under certain circumstances, such as during a long distance cross-country trip or moving to a new state or province, it will be necessary to compensate for compass variance by resetting the zone through the DIC if the zone is not set correctly.

Compass variance is the difference between the earth's magnetic north and true geographic north. If the compass is not set to the zone where you live, the compass may give false readings. The compass must be set to the variance zone in which the vehicle is traveling.

To adjust for compass variance, use the following procedure:

Compass Variance (Zone) Procedure

1. Do not set the compass zone when the vehicle is moving. Only set it when the vehicle is in P (Park).

Press 🕑 until PRESS ✔ TO CHANGE COMPASS ZONE displays.

2. Find the vehicle's current location and variance zone number on the map.
Zones 1 through 15 are available.

3. Press ✔ to scroll through and select the appropriate variance zone.

4. Press 📈 until the vehicle heading, for example, N for North, is displayed in the DIC.

5. If calibration is necessary, calibrate the compass. See "Compass Calibration Procedure" following.

Compass Calibration
The compass can be manually calibrated. Only calibrate the compass in a magnetically clean and safe location, such as an open parking lot, where driving the vehicle in circles is not a danger. It is suggested to calibrate away from tall buildings, utility wires, manhole covers, or other industrial structures, if possible.

If CAL should ever appear in the DIC display, the compass should be calibrated.

If the DIC display does not show a heading, for example, N for North, or the heading does not change
after making turns, there may be a strong magnetic field interfering with the compass. Such interference may be caused by a magnetic CB or cell phone antenna mount, a magnetic emergency light, magnetic note pad holder, or any other magnetic item. Turn off the vehicle, move the magnetic item, then turn on the vehicle and calibrate the compass.

To calibrate the compass, use the following procedure:

**Compass Calibration Procedure**

1. Before calibrating the compass, make sure the compass zone is set to the variance zone in which the vehicle is located. See “Compass Variance (Zone) Procedure” earlier in this section.

2. Do not operate any switches such as window, climate controls, seats, etc. during the calibration procedure.

3. Press ☑ to start the compass calibration.

4. The DIC will display CALIBRATING: DRIVE IN CIRCLES. Drive the vehicle in tight circles at less than 8 km/h (5 mph) to complete the calibration. The DIC will display CALIBRATION COMPLETE for a few seconds when the calibration is complete. The DIC display will then return to PRESS ☑ TO CALIBRATE COMPASS.

**Clock**

**Without Date Display**

**Radio with CD (Base)**

This radio has a ⌚ button for setting the time.

To set the time:

1. Press the ⌚ button until the hour begins flashing on the display. Press ⌚ a second time and the minutes begin flashing on the display.

2. To increase or decrease the time, do one of the following while the hours or minutes are flashing:
   - Turn the 🎻 knob.
   - Press ⚪ SEEK or ⋁ SEEK.
   - Press ⚫ FWD or ⚫ REV.

3. Press the ⌚ button again until the clock display stops flashing to set the currently displayed time, or wait five seconds until the flashing stops and the current time displayed is automatically set.

To change the time default setting from 12 hour to 24 hour, press the ⌚ button until 12H or 24H is displayed. Once 12H or 24H is displayed, turn the 🎻 knob to the desired option to select the setting. Press the ⌚ button again to apply the setting, or let the screen time out.
90 Instruments and Controls

With Date Display

Radio with CD (MP3)

This radio has a button for setting the time.

To set the time and date:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press the button and the HR, MIN, MM, DD, and YYYY (hour, minute, month, day, and year) display.
3. Press the pushbutton under any one of the tabs to be changed.
4. To increase the time or date, do one of the following:
   - Press the pushbutton below the selected tab.
   - Turn the knob clockwise.
   - Press SEEK.
   - Press FWD.
5. To decrease the time or date, do one of the following:
   - Turn the knob counterclockwise.
   - Press SEEK.
   - Press REV.

The date does not automatically display. To see the date press the button while the radio is on. The date with display times out after a few seconds and goes back to the normal radio and time display.

To change the time default setting from 12 hour to 24 hour or to change the date default setting from month/day/year to day/month/year:

1. Press the button and then the pushbutton under the forward arrow tab. The time 12H and 24H, and the date MM/DD/YYYY (month, day, and year) and DD/MM/YYYY (day, month, and year) display.
2. Press the pushbutton under the desired option.
3. Press again or press the MENU button to apply the selected default, or let the screen time out.

Power Outlets

The vehicle has three 12-volt outlets which can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.

On vehicles with a center console, one outlet is located inside the center floor console and two outlets are located at the front of the console bin under the instrument panel.

On vehicles without a center console, two are located under the climate controls and another outlet for the rear seat passengers is at the rear of the center front seat.

Remove the cover to access and replace when not in use.
Caution
Leaving electrical equipment plugged in for an extended period of time while the vehicle is off will drain the battery. Always unplug electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 20 amp rating.

Certain accessory plugs may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle and adapter fuses. If a problem is experienced, see your dealer.

Caution (Continued)

Cigarette Lighter
If equipped with a cigarette lighter, it is in the console, if the vehicle has one; otherwise, it may be located in the center armrest of the front seat.

Caution
Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords.

To use the lighter, just push it in all the way and let go. When it is ready, it will pop back out by itself.

Warning
Power is always supplied to the outlets. Do not leave electrical equipment plugged in when the vehicle is not in use because the vehicle could catch fire and cause injury or death.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment. See Add-On Electrical Equipment 198.
92 Instruments and Controls

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.
Instrument Cluster

English Uplevel Shown, Base and Metric Similar
94 Instruments and Controls

Speedometer
The speedometer shows the vehicle speed in kilometers per hour (km/h) and miles per hour (mph).

Odometer
The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven in kilometers or miles.

This vehicle has a tamper-resistant odometer. If the odometer displays ERROR, it probably has been tampered with and the numbers might not be accurate.

If the vehicle needs a new odometer installed, it must be set to the mileage total of the old odometer. If that is not possible, then it will be set at zero and a label must be put on the driver door to show the old mileage reading of the vehicle when the new odometer was installed.

Tachometer
The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

Caution
If the engine is operated with the rpm’s in the warning area at the high end of the tachometer, the vehicle could be damaged, and the damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not operate the engine with the rpm’s in the warning area.

Fuel Gauge
When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the fuel tank.

An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. None of these show a problem with the fuel gauge:

- At the gas station, the gas pump shuts off before the gauge reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gauge indicated. For example, the
gauge may have indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the fuel tank's capacity to fill the tank.

- The gauge moves a little when while turning a corner or speeding up.
- The gauge does not go back to empty when the ignition is turned off.

**Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge**

This gauge shows the engine coolant temperature. If the gauge pointer moves toward the “H” (United States) or toward the shaded thermostat (Canada), it means that the engine coolant has overheated. If the vehicle has been operating under normal driving conditions, pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible.

See *Engine Overheating* ◊ 212 for more information.

**Safety Belt Reminders**

**Driver Safety Belt Reminder Light**

There is a driver safety belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their safety belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver safety belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.
Passenger Safety Belt Reminder Light

There is a passenger safety belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator. See Passenger Sensing System \(\diamond\) 59.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their safety belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the passenger safety belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger safety belt reminder light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the safety belt.

Airbag Readiness Light

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the passenger sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see Airbag System \(\diamond\) 54.

\[\text{Warning}\]

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message may also come on. See Airbag System Messages \(\diamond\) 112.

Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

The vehicle has the passenger sensing system. See Passenger Sensing System \(\diamond\) 59 for important safety information. The instrument panel has a passenger airbag status indicator.
When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light ON and OFF, or the symbol for on and off, for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light either ON or OFF, or either the on or off symbol to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If the word ON or the on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag is allowed to inflate.

If the word OFF or the off symbol is lit on the airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag.

If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service.

If the word ON or the on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag is allowed to inflate.

Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light \( \Rightarrow \) 96 for more information, including important safety information.

Charging System Light

This light comes on briefly when the ignition key is turned to START, but the engine is not running, as a check to show it is working.

If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

The light should go out once the engine starts. If it stays on, or comes on while driving, there could be a problem with the charging system. A charging system message in the Driver Information Center (DIC) can also appear. See Battery Voltage and Charging Messages \( \Rightarrow \) 108 for more information. This light could indicate that there are problems with a generator drive belt, or that there is an electrical problem. Have it checked right away. If the vehicle must be driven a short distance with
98 Instruments and Controls

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)

This light is part of the vehicle’s emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is in ON/RUN and the engine is not running. See Ignition Positions 172.

Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

Caution

If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

If the light is flashing: A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill grades. If towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle’s ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test. See Accessories and Modifications 200.
previous guidelines and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

**If the light is on steady**: A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:

- A loose or missing fuel cap may cause the light to come on. See *Filling the Tank* 190. A few driving trips with the cap properly installed may turn the light off.

- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go away once the engine is warmed up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See *Fuel* 188.

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

---

**Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs**

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).

The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the vehicle may affect vehicle operation See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* 198. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The light is on when the engine is running.

---

- The light does not come on when the ignition is in ON/RUN while the engine is off.

- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has been recently serviced.

See your dealer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

---

**Brake System Warning Light**

The vehicle brake system consists of two hydraulic circuits. If one circuit is not working, the remaining circuit can still work to stop the vehicle. For normal braking performance, both circuits need to be working.
If the warning light comes on, there is a brake problem. Have the brake system inspected right away.

**Metric**

This light should come on briefly when the engine is started. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

When the ignition is on, the brake system warning light also comes on when the parking brake is set. The light stays on if the parking brake does not fully release. If it stays on after the parking brake is fully released, it means the vehicle has a brake problem.

If the light comes on while driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. The pedal might be harder to push, or the pedal can go closer to the floor. It may take longer to stop.

**Warning**

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

**Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light**

The ABS light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

If the ABS light stays on, turn the ignition off. If the light comes on while driving, stop as soon as it is safely possible and turn the ignition off. A chime may also sound when the light comes on steady. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the ABS light stays on, or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. If the regular brake system warning light is not on, the vehicle still has brakes, but not antilock brakes. If the regular brake system warning light is also on, the vehicle does not have antilock brakes and there is a problem with the regular brakes. See **Brake System Warning Light** \( \Rightarrow 99 \).

See **Brake System Messages** \( \Rightarrow 108 \) for all brake-related DIC messages.
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on when the StabiliTrak system is turned off. If StabiliTrak is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off.

If StabiliTrak and TCS are off, the system does not assist in controlling the vehicle. Turn on the TCS and the StabiliTrak systems, and the warning light turns off.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 184.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/Traction Control System (TCS) Indicator/Warning Light

This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS and potentially the StabiliTrak system have been disabled. A DIC message may display. Check the DIC messages to determine which feature(s) is no longer functioning and whether the vehicle requires service.

If the light is on and flashing, the TCS and/or the StabiliTrak system is actively working.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 184.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle.

If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally the indicator light goes off.

Caution

The engine coolant temperature warning light indicates that the vehicle has overheated. Driving with this light on can damage the vehicle.

(Continued)
102 Instruments and Controls

Caution (Continued)

The engine coolant temperature warning light comes on when the engine has overheated.

If this happens, pull over and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See Engine Overheating \( \diamond \) 212.

Tire Pressure Light

For vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started. It provides information about tire pressures and the TPMS.

When the Light Is On Steady

This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Center (DIC) tire pressure message may also display. See Tire Messages \( \diamond \) 112. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Tire Pressure \( \diamond \) 235.

When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the problem is not corrected, the light will come on at every ignition cycle. See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation \( \diamond \) 237.

Engine Oil Pressure Light

Caution

Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.

This light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.
If the light comes on and stays on, it means that oil is not flowing through the engine properly. The vehicle could be low on oil and might have some other system problem. See your dealer.

**Security Light**

The security light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system.

This light is also used to indicate the status of the anti-theft alarm system when the ignition is turned off. The light will flash rapidly if the alarm system is arming and one or more of the monitored entry points is not closed. The light will stay on if the alarm is arming and all entry points are closed.

For information regarding this light and the vehicle’s security system, see *Vehicle Alarm System* 33.

**High-Beam On Light**

This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use. See *Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer* 126.

**Front Fog Lamp Light**

The fog lamp light comes on when the fog lamps are in use.

The light goes out when the fog lamps are turned off. See *Fog Lamps* 128 for more information.

**Cruise Control Light**

This light comes on when the cruise control is set.

This light goes out when the cruise control is canceled. See *Cruise Control* 186.
104 Instruments and Controls

Information Displays

Driver Information Center (DIC)

Your vehicle has a Driver Information Center (DIC). All messages will appear in the DIC display below the speedometer in the instrument cluster. The DIC buttons are on the instrument panel, to the right of the instrument cluster. The DIC comes on when the ignition is on. After a short delay, the DIC will display the information that was last displayed before the engine was turned off.

The DIC displays trip, fuel, and vehicle system information, and warning messages if a system problem is detected. The bottom line of the DIC shows the shift lever position indicator. See Automatic Transmission 179.

If equipped, the DIC also displays the compass direction and the outside air temperature when viewing the trip and fuel information.

The compass direction appears on the top right corner of the DIC display. The outside air temperature automatically appears in the bottom right corner of the DIC display. If there is a problem with the system that controls the temperature display, the numbers will be replaced with dashes. If this occurs, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

The DIC also allows some features to be customized. See Vehicle Personalization 114.

DIC Operation and Displays

The DIC has different displays which can be accessed by pressing the DIC buttons on the instrument panel, to the right of the instrument cluster.

DIC Buttons

The buttons are the trip/fuel, vehicle information, customization, and set/reset buttons. The button functions are detailed in the following pages.

 TripAdvisor (Trip/Fuel) : Press this button to display the odometer, trip odometers, fuel range, average economy, instantaneous economy, Active Fuel Management® indicator on vehicles with this feature, and average speed.

Vehicle Information : Press this button to display the oil life, units, tire pressure readings, and
compass zone and compass calibration on vehicles with this feature.

- **(Customization)**: Press this button to customize the feature settings on your vehicle. See *Vehicle Personalization* 114.

- **(Set/Reset)**: Press this button to set or reset certain functions and to turn off or acknowledge messages on the DIC.

**Trip/Fuel Menu Items**

- **(Trip/Fuel)**: Press this button to scroll through the following menu items:

  **Odometer**
  Press the trip/fuel button until ODOMETER displays. This display shows the distance the vehicle has been driven in either miles (mi) or kilometers (km).

  **Trip A and Trip B**
  Press the trip/fuel button until TRIP A or TRIP B displays. This display shows the current distance traveled in either miles (mi) or kilometers (km) since the last reset for each trip odometer. Both trip odometers can be used at the same time.

  Each trip odometer can be reset to zero separately by pressing the set/reset button while the desired trip odometer is displayed.

  The trip odometer has a feature called the retro-active reset. This can be used to set the trip odometer to the number of miles (kilometers) driven since the ignition was last turned on. This can be used if the trip odometer is not reset at the beginning of the trip.

  To use the retro-active reset feature, press and hold the set/reset button for at least four seconds. The trip odometer will display the number of miles (mi) or kilometers (km) driven since the ignition was last turned on and the vehicle was moving. Once the vehicle begins moving, the trip odometer will accumulate mileage. For example, if the vehicle was driven 8 km (5 miles) before it is started again, and then the retro-active reset feature is activated, the display will show 8 km (5 miles). As the vehicle begins moving, the display will then increase to 8.2 km (5.1 miles), 8.4 km (5.2 miles), etc.

  If the retro-active reset feature is activated after the vehicle is started, but before it begins moving, the display will show the number of miles (mi) or kilometers (km) that were driven during the last ignition cycle.

  **Fuel Range**
  Press the trip/fuel button until FUEL RANGE displays. This display shows the approximate number of remaining miles (mi) or kilometers (km) the vehicle can be driven without refueling.

  The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The fuel range is constantly recalculated and the range estimate will change if driving conditions change. For example, the range may be lower when the vehicle is driven in heavy stop and go city traffic. If the vehicle is then
106 Instruments and Controls

Driven at a constant highway speed the range can increase due to a more efficient driving pattern. Generally, freeway driving produces better fuel economy than city driving.

If your vehicle is low on fuel, the FUEL LEVEL LOW message displays. See Fuel System Messages  110.

Average Economy
Press the trip/fuel button until AVG ECONOMY displays. This display shows the approximate average miles per gallon (mpg) or liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km). This number is calculated based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset of this value. To reset the value, press and hold the set/reset button. The display will return to zero.

Instantaneous Economy
Press the trip/fuel button until INST ECONOMY displays. This display shows the current fuel economy at a particular moment and will change frequently as driving conditions change. This display shows the instantaneous fuel economy in miles per gallon (mpg) or liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km). Unlike average economy, this screen cannot be reset.

Vehicle Information Menu Items
Vehicle Information Button : Press this button to scroll through the following menu items:

Oil Life
Press the vehicle information button until OIL LIFE REMAINING displays. This display shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If you see 99% OIL LIFE REMAINING on the display, that means 99% of the current oil life remains. The engine oil life system will alert you to change the oil on a schedule consistent with your driving conditions.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. See Engine Oil Messages  109. You should change the oil as soon as possible. See Engine Oil  204.

In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended in the Maintenance Schedule in this manual. See Maintenance Schedule  270.
Remember, you must reset the OIL LIFE yourself after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Also, be careful not to reset the OIL LIFE accidentally at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, see Engine Oil Life System 206.

Units
Press the vehicle information button until UNITS displays. This display allows you to select between English or Metric units of measurement. Once in this display, press the set/reset button to select between ENGLISH or METRIC units.

Tire Pressure
On vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), the pressure for each tire can be viewed in the DIC. The tire pressure will be shown in either pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa). Press the vehicle information button until the DIC displays FRONT TIRES PSI (kPa) LEFT ## RIGHT ##. Press the vehicle information button again until the DIC displays REAR TIRES PSI (kPa) LEFT ## RIGHT ##.

If a low tire pressure condition is detected by the system while driving, a message advising you to add air to a specific tire will appear in the display. See Tire Pressure 235 and Tire Messages 112.

If the tire pressure display shows dashes instead of a value, there may be a problem with your vehicle. If this consistently occurs, see your dealer for service.

Change Compass Zone
Your vehicle may have this feature. To change the compass zone through the DIC, see Compass 88.

Calibrate Compass
Your vehicle may have this feature. The compass can be manually calibrated. To calibrate the compass through the DIC, see Compass 88.

Blank Display
This display shows no information.

Vehicle Messages
Messages are displayed on the DIC to notify the driver that the status of the vehicle has changed and that some action may be needed by the driver to correct the condition. Multiple messages may appear one after another. Some messages may not require immediate action, but you can press the set/reset button to acknowledge that you received the message and clear it from the DIC display. Pressing any of the DIC buttons also acknowledges and clears any messages. Some messages cannot be cleared from the DIC display because they are more urgent. These messages require action before they can be cleared. You should take any messages that appear on the display seriously and remember that clearing the messages will only make the messages disappear, not correct the problem. The following are the possible messages that can be displayed and some information about them.
108 Instruments and Controls

Battery Voltage and Charging Messages

BATTERY SAVER ACTIVE
This message displays when the system detects that the battery voltage is dropping beyond a reasonable level. The battery saver system starts reducing certain features of the vehicle that you may be able to notice. At the point that the features are disabled, this message is displayed. It means that the vehicle is trying to save the charge in the battery.

Turn off all unnecessary accessories to allow the battery to recharge.

The normal battery voltage range is 11.5 to 15.5 volts.

SERVICE BATTERY CHARGING SYSTEM
This message displays when there is a problem with the generator and battery charging systems. Driving with this problem could drain the battery. Turn off all unnecessary accessories. Stop and turn off the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Have the electrical system checked by your dealer immediately.

Brake System Messages

SERVICE BRAKE SYSTEM
This message displays when service is required on the brake system. Have the brake system serviced by your dealer as soon as possible. The brake system warning light also appears on the instrument cluster when this message appears on the DIC. See Brake System Warning Light 99.

Door Ajar Messages

DRIVER DOOR OPEN
This message displays when the driver door is not closed properly. Make sure that the door is closed completely.

HOOD OPEN
If your vehicle has the remote start feature, this message displays when the hood is not closed properly. Make sure that the hood is closed completely. See Hood 202.

LEFT REAR DOOR OPEN
This message displays when the driver side rear door is not closed properly. Make sure that the door is closed completely.

PASSENGER DOOR OPEN
This message displays when the front passenger door is not closed properly. Make sure that the door is closed completely.

RIGHT REAR DOOR OPEN
This message displays when the passenger side rear door is not closed properly. Make sure that the door is closed completely.

TRUNK OPEN
This message displays when the trunk is not closed completely. Make sure that the trunk is closed completely. See Trunk 31.
Engine Cooling System Messages

ENGINE HOT A/C (Air Conditioning) OFF
This message displays when the engine coolant becomes hotter than the normal operating temperature. To avoid added strain on a hot engine, the air conditioning compressor is automatically turned off. When the coolant temperature returns to normal, the A/C operation automatically resumes. You can continue to drive your vehicle. If this message continues to appear, have the system repaired by your dealer as soon as possible to avoid compressor damage.

ENGINE OVERHEATED IDLE ENGINE
This message displays when the engine coolant temperature is too hot. Stop and allow the vehicle to idle until it cools down.

ENGINE OVERHEATED STOP ENGINE
This message displays along with a continuous chime when the engine has overheated. Stop and turn the engine off immediately to avoid severe engine damage. See Engine Overheating 212.

SERVICE A/C (Air Conditioning) SYSTEM
This message displays when the electronic sensors that control the air conditioning and heating systems are no longer working. Have the climate control system serviced by your dealer if you notice a drop in heating and air conditioning efficiency.

Engine Oil Messages

CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON
This message displays when service is required for the vehicle. See your dealer. See Engine Oil 204 and Maintenance Schedule 270.

ENGINE OIL LOW — ADD OIL
On some vehicles, this message displays when the engine oil level may be too low. Check the oil level before filling to the recommended level. If the oil is not low and this message remains on, take the vehicle to your dealer for service. See Engine Oil 204.

OIL PRESSURE LOW STOP ENGINE
This message displays when the vehicle’s engine oil pressure is low. The oil pressure light also appears on the instrument cluster. See Engine Oil Pressure Light 102.

Stop the vehicle immediately, as engine damage can result from driving a vehicle with low oil pressure. Have the vehicle serviced by your dealer as soon as possible when this message is displayed.

Acknowledging the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will not reset the OIL LIFE REMAINING. See “Oil Life” under Driver Information Center (DIC) 104 and Engine Oil Life System 206.
## 110 Instruments and Controls

### Engine Power Messages

**ENGINE POWER IS REDUCED**

This message displays when the vehicle’s engine power is reduced. Reduced engine power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. The performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven at a reduced speed while this message is on, but acceleration and speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

### Fuel System Messages

**FUEL LEVEL LOW**

This message displays when your vehicle is low on fuel. Refill the fuel tank as soon as possible. See *Fuel Gauge* \(\leftrightarrow 94\) and *Filling the Tank* \(\leftrightarrow 190\) for more information.

### Key and Lock Messages

**REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY**

This message displays when the battery in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter needs to be replaced. To replace the battery, see “Battery Replacement” under *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* \(\leftrightarrow 25\).

### Lamp Messages

**AUTOMATIC LIGHT CONTROL OFF**

This message displays when the automatic headlamps are turned off. See *Exterior Lamp Controls* \(\leftrightarrow 125\) for more information.

**TIGHTEN GAS CAP**

This message may be displayed if the gas cap is not on, or is not fully tightened. Check the gas cap to ensure that it is on properly. See *Filling the Tank* \(\leftrightarrow 190\) for more information.

**AUTOMATIC LIGHT CONTROL ON**

This message displays when the automatic headlamps are turned on. See *Exterior Lamp Controls* \(\leftrightarrow 125\) for more information.

**TURN SIGNAL ON**

This message displays as a reminder to turn off the turn signal if you drive your vehicle for more than about 1.2 km (0.75 mile) with a turn signal on. See *Turn and Lane-Change Signals* \(\leftrightarrow 127\).

This message displays and a chime sounds only when the ignition is in ON/RUN. The message will not disappear until the turn signal is manually turned off, or a turn is completed.
Ride Control System Messages

SERVICE STABILITRAK
If your vehicle has Electronic Stability Control (ESC), this message displays if there has been a problem detected with ESC. The ESC/TCS light also appears on the instrument cluster. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control  184 and Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/Traction Control System (TCS) Indicator/Warning Light  101.

If this message turns on while you are driving, pull off the road as soon as possible and stop carefully. Try resetting the system by turning the ignition off and then back on. If this message still stays on or turns back on again while you are driving, your vehicle needs service. Have the system inspected by your dealer as soon as possible.

SERVICE TRACTION CONTROL
If your vehicle has the Traction Control System (TCS), this message displays when the system is not functioning properly. The ESC/TCS light also appears on the instrument cluster. See Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/Traction Control System (TCS) Indicator/Warning Light  101. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control  184.

Have the TCS serviced by your dealer as soon as possible.

STABILITRAK INITIALIZING
If your vehicle has Electronic Stability Control (ESC), this message may display and the ESC/TCS light on the instrument cluster may be on after first driving the vehicle and exceeding 30 km/h (19 mph) for 30 seconds. The ESC system is not functional until the light has turned off. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control  184.

STABILITRAK OFF
If your vehicle has Electronic Stability Control (ESC), this message displays when the ESC is turned off manually. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control  184.

TRACTION CONTROL OFF
If your vehicle has the Traction Control System (TCS), this message displays when the TCS turns off. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control  184.

This message may display when the ignition is in ON/RUN and disappears after 10 seconds, unless it is acknowledged or an urgent warning appears.

Any of the following conditions may cause the TCS to turn off:

- The TCS is turned off by pressing the traction control button. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control  184.
- The battery is low.
112 Instruments and Controls

TRACTION CONTROL ON
If your vehicle has the Traction Control System (TCS), this message displays when the TCS is turned on. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ∘ 184.

Airbag System Messages
SERVICE AIR BAG
This message displays when there is a problem with the airbag system. Have your vehicle serviced by your dealer immediately. See Airbag Readiness Light ∘ 96 for more information.

Security Messages
SERVICE THEFT SYSTEM
This message displays when there is a problem with the theft-deterrent system programmed in the key. A fault has been detected in the system which means that the system is disabled and it is not protecting the vehicle. The vehicle usually restarts; however, you may want to take the vehicle to your dealer before turning off the engine. See Immobilizer Operation ∘ 34 for more information.

THEFT ATTEMPTED
This message displays if the theft-deterrent system has detected a break-in attempt while you were away from your vehicle. See Vehicle Alarm System ∘ 33 for more information.

Service Vehicle Messages
ERROR
This message displays while viewing the odometer or trip odometers if there is a problem with the instrument cluster. See your dealer for service.

SERVICE POWER STEERING
This message displays and a chime may sound when there may be a problem with the power steering system. If this message displays and a reduction in steering performance or loss of power steering assistance is noticed, see your dealer.

SERVICE VEHICLE SOON
This message displays when a non-emissions related malfunction occurs. Have the vehicle serviced by your dealer as soon as possible.

STARTING DISABLED
SERVICE THROTTLE
This message displays if the starting of the engine is disabled due to the electronic throttle control system. Have your vehicle serviced by your dealer immediately.
This message only appears while the ignition is in ON/RUN, and will not disappear until the problem is resolved.
This message cannot be acknowledged.

Tire Messages
SERVICE TIRE MONITOR SYSTEM
On vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this message displays if a part on the TPMS is not working properly. The tire pressure light also flashes and
then remains on during the same ignition cycle. See Tire Pressure Light 102. Several conditions may cause this message to appear. See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation 237 for more information. If the warning comes on and stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. See your dealer.

TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE
On vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this message displays when the TPMS is re-learning the tire positions on your vehicle. The tire positions must be re-learned after rotating the tires or after replacing a tire or sensor. See Tire Inspection 240, Tire Rotation 240, Tire Pressure Monitor System 236, and Tire Pressure 235 for more information.

TIRE LOW ADD AIR TO TIRE
On vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this message displays when the pressure in one or more of the vehicle's tires is low. This message also displays LEFT FRT (left front), RIGHT FRT (right front), LEFT RR (left rear), or RIGHT RR (right rear) to indicate the location of the low tire. The low tire pressure warning light will also come on. See Tire Pressure Light 102. You can receive more than one tire pressure message at a time. To read the other messages that may have been sent at the same time, press the set/reset button. If a tire pressure message appears on the DIC, stop as soon as you can. Have the tire pressures checked and set to those shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Tires 228, Vehicle Load Limits 168, and Tire Pressure 235. The DIC also shows the tire pressure values. See Driver Information Center (DIC) 104.

Transmission Messages
SERVICE TRANSMISSION
This message displays when there is a problem with the transmission. See your dealer for service.

TRANSMISSION HOT IDLE ENGINE
This message displays when the transmission fluid in your vehicle is too hot. Stop the vehicle and allow it to idle until it cools down. If the warning message continues to display, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer as soon as possible.

Vehicle Reminder Messages
ICE POSSIBLE DRIVE WITH CARE
This message displays when the outside air temperature is cold enough to create icy road conditions. Adjust your driving accordingly.
Vehicle Personalization

Your vehicle has customization capabilities that allow you to program certain features to one preferred setting. Customization features can only be programmed to one setting on the vehicle and cannot be programmed to a preferred setting for two different drivers.

All of the customization options may not be available on your vehicle. Only the options available will be displayed on the DIC.

The default settings for the customization features were set when your vehicle left the factory, but may have been changed from their default state since then.

The customization preferences are automatically recalled.

To change customization preferences, use the following procedure.

Entering the Feature Settings Menu

1. Turn the ignition on and place the vehicle in P (Park).
   To avoid excessive drain on the battery, it is recommended that the headlamps are turned off.

2. Press the customization button to enter the feature settings menu.
   If the menu is not available, FEATURE SETTINGS AVAILABLE IN PARK will display. Before entering the menu, make sure the vehicle is in P (Park).

Feature Settings Menu Items

The following are customization features that allow you to program settings to the vehicle:

DISPLAY IN ENGLISH

This feature will only display if a language other than English has been set. This feature allows you to change the language in which the DIC messages appear to English.
Press the customization button until the PRESS TO DISPLAY IN ENGLISH screen appears on the DIC display. Press the set/reset button once to display all DIC messages in English.

**DISPLAY LANGUAGE**

This feature allows you to select the language in which the DIC messages will appear.

Press the customization button until the DISPLAY LANGUAGE screen appears on the DIC display. Press the set/reset button once to access the settings for this feature. Then press the customization button to scroll through the following settings:

- **ENGLISH (default)**: All messages will appear in English.
- **FRANCAIS**: All messages will appear in French.
- **ESPANOL**: All messages will appear in Spanish.
- **NO CHANGE**: No change will be made to this feature. The current setting will remain.

To select a setting, press the set/reset button while the desired setting is displayed on the DIC.

**AUTO DOOR UNLOCK**

This feature allows you to select whether or not to turn off the automatic door unlocking feature. It also allows you to select which doors and when the doors will automatically unlock. See “Programmable Automatic Door Unlock” under Automatic Door Locks for more information.

Press the customization button until AUTO DOOR UNLOCK appears on the DIC display. Press the set/reset button once to access the settings for this feature. Then press the customization button to scroll through the following settings:

- **OFF**: None of the doors will automatically unlock.
- **DRIVER AT KEY OUT**: Only the driver door will unlock when the key is taken out of the ignition.
- **DRIVER IN PARK**: Only the driver door will unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).
- **ALL AT KEY OUT**: All of the doors will unlock when the key is taken out of the ignition.
- **ALL IN PARK (default)**: All of the doors will unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).
- **NO CHANGE**: No change will be made to this feature. The current setting will remain.

To select a setting, press the set/reset button while the desired setting is displayed on the DIC.

**REMOTE DOOR LOCK**

This feature allows you to select the type of feedback you will receive when locking the vehicle with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. You will not receive feedback when locking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter if any of the doors are open. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation for more information.

Press the customization button until REMOTE DOOR LOCK appears on the DIC display. Press the set/reset button once to access the settings.
116 Instruments and Controls

for this feature. Then press the customization button to scroll through the following settings:

**HORN & LIGHTS OFF** : There will be no feedback when you press the lock button on the RKE transmitter.

**LIGHTS ONLY** : The exterior lamps will flash when you press the lock button on the RKE transmitter.

**HORN ONLY** : The horn will sound on the second press of the lock button on the RKE transmitter.

**HORN & LIGHTS ON** (default) : The exterior lamps will flash when you press the lock button on the RKE transmitter, and the horn will sound when the lock button is pressed again within five seconds of the previous command.

**NO CHANGE** : No change will be made to this feature. The current setting will remain.

To select a setting, press the set/reset button while the desired setting is displayed on the DIC.

**REMOTE DOOR UNLOCK**
This feature allows you to select the type of feedback you will receive when unlocking the vehicle with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. You will not receive feedback when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter if the doors are open. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation \( \Rightarrow 25 \) for more information.

Press the customization button until REMOTE DOOR UNLOCK appears on the DIC display. Press the set/reset button once to access the settings for this feature. Then press the customization button to scroll through the following settings:

**LIGHTS OFF** : The exterior lamps will not flash when you press the unlock button on the RKE transmitter.

**LIGHTS ON** (default) : The exterior lamps will flash when you press the unlock button on the RKE transmitter.

**NO CHANGE** : No change will be made to this feature. The current setting will remain.

To select a setting, press the set/reset button while the desired setting is displayed on the DIC.

**DELAY DOOR LOCK**
This feature allows you to select whether or not the locking of the vehicle’s doors will be delayed. When locking the doors with the power door lock switch and a door is open, this feature will delay locking the doors until five seconds after the last door is closed. You will hear three chimes to signal that the delayed locking feature is in use. The key must be out of the ignition for this feature to work. You can temporarily override delayed locking by pressing the power door lock switch twice or the lock button on the RKE transmitter twice. See Delayed Locking \( \Rightarrow 30 \).

Press the customization button until DELAY DOOR LOCK appears on the DIC display. Press the set/reset button once to access the settings...
for this feature. Then press the customization button to scroll through the following settings:

**OFF** : There will be no delayed locking of the vehicle’s doors.

**ON (default)** : The doors will not lock until five seconds after the last door is closed.

**NO CHANGE** : No change will be made to this feature. The current setting will remain.

To select a setting, press the set/reset button while the desired setting is displayed on the DIC.

**EXIT LIGHTING**

This feature allows you to select the amount of time you want the exterior lamps to remain on when it is dark enough outside. This happens after the key is turned from ON/RUN to LOCK/OFF.

Press the customization button until EXIT LIGHTING appears on the DIC display. Press the set/reset button once to access the settings for this feature. Then press the customization button to scroll through the following settings:

**OFF** : The exterior lamps will not turn on.

**30 SECONDS (default)** : The exterior lamps will stay on for 30 seconds.

**1 MINUTE** : The exterior lamps will stay on for one minute.

**2 MINUTES** : The exterior lamps will stay on for two minutes.

**NO CHANGE** : No change will be made to this feature. The current setting will remain.

To select a setting, press the set/reset button while the desired setting is displayed on the DIC.

**APPROACH LIGHTING**

This feature allows you to select whether or not to have the exterior lights turn on briefly during low light periods after unlocking the vehicle using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

Press the customization button until APPROACH LIGHTING appears on the DIC display. Press the set/reset button once to access the settings for this feature. Then press the customization button to scroll through the following settings:

**OFF** : The exterior lights will not turn on when you unlock the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

**ON (default)** : If it is dark enough outside, the exterior lights will turn on briefly when you unlock the vehicle with the RKE transmitter. The lights will remain on for 20 seconds or until the lock button on the RKE transmitter is pressed, or the vehicle is no longer off. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 25 for more information.

**NO CHANGE** : No change will be made to this feature. The current setting will remain.

To select a setting, press the set/reset button while the desired setting is displayed on the DIC.
**CHIME VOLUME**

This feature allows you to select the volume level of the chime.

Press the customization button until CHIME VOLUME appears on the DIC display. Press the set/reset button once to access the settings for this feature. Then press the customization button to scroll through the following settings:

- **NORMAL**: The chime volume will be set to a normal level.
- **LOUD**: The chime volume will be set to a loud level.
- **NO CHANGE**: No change will be made to this feature. The current setting will remain.

There is no default for chime volume. The volume will stay at the last known setting.

To select a setting, press the set/reset button while the desired setting is displayed on the DIC.

**REMOTE START**

If your vehicle has this feature, it allows you to turn the remote start off or on. The remote start feature allows you to start the engine from outside of the vehicle using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. See Remote Vehicle Start for more information.

Press the customization button until REMOTE START appears on the DIC display. Press the set/reset button once to access the settings for this feature. Then press the customization button to scroll through the following settings:

- **OFF**: The remote start feature will be disabled.
- **ON (default)**: The remote start feature will be enabled.
- **NO CHANGE**: No change will be made to this feature. The current setting will remain.

To select a setting, press the set/reset button while the desired setting is displayed on the DIC.

**FACTORY SETTINGS**

This feature allows you to set all of the customization features back to their factory default settings.

Press the customization button until FACTORY SETTINGs appears on the DIC display. Press the set/reset button once to access the settings for this feature. Then press the customization button to scroll through the following settings:

- **RESTORE ALL (default)**: The customization features will be set to their factory default settings.
- **DO NOT RESTORE**: The customization features will not be set to their factory default settings.

To select a setting, press the set/reset button while the desired setting is displayed on the DIC.

**EXIT FEATURE SETTINGS**

This feature allows you to exit the FEATURE SETTINGS menu.

Press the customization button until FEATURE SETTINGS PRESS TO EXIT appears in the DIC display. Press the set/reset button once to exit the menu.
If you do not exit, pressing the customization button again will return you to the beginning of the FEATURE SETTINGS menu.

**Exiting the Feature Settings Menu**

The feature settings menu will be exited when any of the following occurs:

- The vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).
- The vehicle is no longer in ON/RUN.
- The trip/fuel or vehicle information DIC buttons are pressed.
- The end of the feature settings menu is reached and exited.
- A 40-second time period has elapsed with no selection made.

**Universal Remote System**


**Universal Remote System Programming**

If equipped, the Universal Home Remote System provides a way to replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices.

Do not use this system with any garage door opener that does not have the stop and reverse feature. This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982.

Read the instructions completely before attempting to program the transmitter. Because of the steps involved, it may be helpful to have another person available to assist in programming the transmitter.

Be sure to keep the original remote control transmitter for use in other vehicles, as well as for future programming. Only the original remote control transmitter is needed for Fixed Code programming. The programmed buttons should be erased when the vehicle is sold or the lease ends. See “Erasing Universal Home Remote Buttons” in this section.

Park the vehicle outside of the garage when programming a garage door. Be sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door or gate that is being programmed.
120 Instruments and Controls

Programming Universal Home Remote — Rolling Code
For questions or help programming the Universal Home Remote System, call 1-866-572-2728 or go to www.learcar2u.com.

Most garage door openers sold after 1996 are Rolling Code units.

Programming a garage door opener involves time-sensitive actions, so read the entire procedure before starting. Otherwise, the device will time out and the procedure will have to be repeated.

To program up to three devices:

1. From inside the vehicle, press the two outside buttons at the same time for one to two seconds, and immediately release them.

2. In the garage, locate the garage door opener receiver (motor-head unit). Locate the “Learn” or “Smart” button. It can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit and may be a colored button. Press this button. After pressing this button, complete the following steps in less than 30 seconds.

3. Immediately return to the vehicle. Press and hold the Universal Home Remote button that will be used to control the garage door until the garage door moves. The indicator light, above the selected button, should slowly blink. This button may need to be held for up to 20 seconds.

4. Immediately, within one second, release the button when the garage door moves. The indicator light will blink rapidly until programming is complete.

5. Press and release the same button again. The garage door should move, confirming that programming is successful and complete.

To program another Rolling Code device such as an additional garage door opener, a security device, or home automation device, repeat Steps 1–5, choosing a different function button in Step 3 than what was used for the garage door opener.

If these instructions do not work, the garage door opener is probably a Fixed Code unit. Follow the
Programming instructions that follow for a Fixed Code garage door opener.

**Programming Universal Home Remote — Fixed Code**

For questions or help programming the Universal Home Remote System, call 1-866-572-2728 or go to www.learcar2u.com.

Most garage door openers sold before 1996 are Fixed Code units.

Programming a garage door opener involves time-sensitive actions, so read the entire procedure before starting. Otherwise, the device will time out and the procedure will have to be repeated.

To program up to three devices:

1. To verify that the garage door opener is a Fixed Code unit, remove the battery cover on the hand-held transmitter supplied by the manufacturer of the garage door opener motor. If there is a row of dip switches similar to the graphic above, the garage door opener is a Fixed Code unit. If you do not see a row of dip switches, return to the previous section for *Programming Universal Home Remote – Rolling Code*.

Your hand-held transmitter can have from eight to 12 dip switches depending on the brand of transmitter.

The garage door opener receiver (motor head unit) could also have a row of dip switches that can be used when programming the Universal Home Remote. If the total number of switches on the motor head and hand-held transmitter is different, or if the dip switch settings are different, use the dip switch settings on the motor head unit to program the Universal Home Remote. The motor head dip switch settings can also be used when the original hand-held transmitter is not available.
122 Instruments and Controls

Example of Eight Dip Switches with Two Positions

Example of Eight Dip Switches with Three Positions

The panel of switches might not appear exactly as they do in the examples above, but they should be similar.

The switch positions on the hand-held transmitter could be labeled, as follows:

- A switch in the up position could be labeled as “Up,” “+,” or “On.”
- A switch in the middle position could be labeled as “Middle,” “0,” or “Neutral.”

2. Write down the eight to 12 switch settings from left to right as follows:

- When a switch is in the up position, write “Left.”
- When a switch is in the down position, write “Right.”
- If a switch is set between the up and down position, write “Middle.”

The switch settings written down in Step 2 will now become the button strokes to be entered into the Universal Home Remote in Step 4. Be sure to enter the switch settings written down in Step 2, in order from left to right, into the Universal Home Remote, when completing Step 4.

1. Left Button (“Up,” “+,” or “On.”)
2. Middle Button (“Middle,” “0,” or “Neutral.”)
3. Right Button (“Down,” “-,” or “Off.”)

1. From inside your vehicle, first firmly press all three buttons at the same time for about three seconds. Release the buttons to put the Universal Home Remote into programming mode.
2. The indicator lights will blink slowly. Enter each switch setting from Step 2 into your vehicle’s Universal Home Remote.
Remote. You will have two and one-half minutes to complete Step 4. Now press one button on the Universal Home Remote for each switch setting as follows:

- If you wrote “Left,” press the left button in the vehicle.
- If you wrote “Right,” press the right button in the vehicle.
- If you wrote “Middle,” press the middle button in the vehicle.

3. After entering all of the switch positions, again, firmly press and release all three buttons at the same time. The indicator lights will turn on.

4. Press and hold the button that will be used to control the garage door until the garage door moves. The indicator light above the selected button should slowly blink. This button may need to be held for up to 55 seconds.

5. Immediately release the button when the garage door moves. The indicator light will blink rapidly until programming is complete.

6. Press and release the same button again. The garage door should move, confirming that programming is successful and complete.

To program another Fixed Code device such as an additional garage door opener, a security device, or home automation device, repeat Steps 1–8, choosing a different button in Step 6 than what was used for the garage door opener.

Reprogramming Universal Home Remote Buttons

Any of the three buttons can be reprogrammed by repeating the instructions.

Erasing Universal Home Remote Buttons

The programmed buttons should be erased when the vehicle is sold or the lease ends.

To erase either Rolling Code or Fixed Code on the Universal Home Remote device:

1. Press and hold the two outside buttons at the same time for approximately 20 seconds, until the indicator lights, located directly above the buttons, begin to blink rapidly.

2. Once the indicator lights begin to blink, release both buttons. The codes from all buttons will be erased.

Universal Remote System Operation

Press and hold the appropriate button for at least one-half of a second. The indicator light will come on while the signal is being transmitted.
For help or information on the Universal Home Remote System, call the customer assistance phone number under Customer Assistance Offices ☎ 287.
Lighting

Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lamp Controls ........ 125
Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer ......................... 126
Flash-to-Pass ......................... 126
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)/Automatic Headlamp System ......................... 126
Hazard Warning Flashers ........ 127
Turn and Lane-Change Signals ......................... 127
Fog Lamps ......................... 128

Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control ......................... 128
Courtesy Lamps ......................... 128
Dome Lamps ......................... 129
Reading Lamps ......................... 129

Lighting Features

Entry Lighting ......................... 129
Delayed Entry Lighting ......................... 130
Delayed Exit Lighting ......................... 130
Parade Dimming ......................... 130
Battery Load Management ......................... 130
Battery Power Protection ......................... 131

Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lamp Controls

The exterior lamp control is on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.

There are four positions:

AUTO (Automatic) : Automatically operates the headlamps and other exterior lamps at normal brightness.

Parking Lamps (Parking Lamps) : Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.

Headlamps (Headlamps) : Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights. When the headlamps are turned on while the vehicle is on, the headlamps will turn off automatically 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off. When the headlamps are turned on while the vehicle is off, the headlamps will stay on for 10 minutes before automatically turning off to prevent the battery from being drained. Turn the headlamp control to off and then back to the headlamp on position to make the headlamps stay on for an additional 10 minutes.

Fog Lamps (Fog Lamps) (If Equipped) : Turns on the fog lamps.

See Fog Lamps 128.
126 Lighting

Headlamp High/ Low-Beam Changer
To change the headlamps from low beam to high beam, push the turn signal lever away from you.

This instrument cluster light comes on if the high-beam lamps are turned on while the ignition is in ON/RUN.

To change the headlamps from high beam to low beam, pull the turn signal lever toward you.

Flash-to-Pass
This feature is used to signal to the vehicle ahead that you want to pass.

If the headlamps are off or in the low-beam position, pull the turn signal lever toward you to momentarily switch to high beams.

Release the lever to turn the high-beam headlamps off.

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)/Automatic Headlamp System
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. Fully functional daytime running lamps are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

The DRL system makes the low-beam headlamps come on at a reduced brightness when the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is in the ON/RUN position.
- The exterior lamps control is in AUTO.
- The engine is running.

When the DRL are on, the regular headlamps, taillamps, sidemarker, and other lamps are not on. The instrument panel and cluster are also not on.

The headlamps automatically change from DRL to the regular headlamps depending on the darkness of the surroundings. The other lamps that come on with the headlamps will also come on.

When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps go off and the DRL come on.

The regular headlamp system should be turned on when needed.

Do not cover the light sensor on top of the instrument panel because it works with the DRL.

Lights On with Wipers
If the windshield wipers are activated in daylight with the engine on, and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO, the headlamps, parking lamps, and other exterior lamps come on. The transition time for the
lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these lamps turn off. Move the exterior lamp control to $\text{P}$ or $\text{B}$ to disable this feature.

**Hazard Warning Flashers**

The hazard warning flashers let you warn others that you have a problem.

The hazard warning flasher button is on top of the steering column.

**Turn and Lane-Change Signals**

An arrow on the instrument cluster will flash in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Move the lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

Raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. Hold it there until the lane change is completed. If the lever is briefly pressed and released, the turn signal flashes three times.

The lever returns to its starting position whenever it is released.

If after signaling a turn or lane change the arrow flashes rapidly or does not come on, a signal bulb might be burned out.

Have the bulbs replaced. If the bulb is not burned out, check the fuse. See *Fuses and Circuit Breakers* ♦ 224.

**Turn Signal On Chime**

If either one of the turn signals are left on and the vehicle has been driven more than 1.2 km (0.75 mile), a chime will sound.
128 Lighting

Fog Lamps

Press $\circ$ to turn the fog lamps on or off. A light will come on in the instrument cluster.

When the headlamps are changed to high beam, the fog lamps also go off.

Some localities have laws that require the headlamps to be on along with the fog lamps.

Fog Lamps : If equipped, the button is on the exterior lamps control. The exterior lamps control is located on the instrument panel to the left of the steering column.

The ignition must be in the ON/RUN position for the fog lamps to come on.

Interior Lighting

Instrument Panel Illumination Control

$\circ$ (Instrument Panel Brightness) : This knob is located on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Push the knob in all the way until it extends out and then turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to brighten or dim the lights. Push the knob back in when finished.

Courtesy Lamps

When a door is opened, the courtesy lamps automatically come on. They make it easy for you to
enter and leave your vehicle. You can also manually turn these lamps on by fully turning the instrument panel brightness control clockwise.

The reading lamps, located on the rearview mirror, can be turned on or off independent of the automatic courtesy lamps, when the doors are closed.

**Dome Lamps**

The center mounted dome lamp overhead comes on when a door is opened. This lamp can also be turned on by turning the instrument panel brightness control clockwise.

**Reading Lamps**

The vehicle has reading lamps that also act as the dome lamp. Press the button near each lamp to turn them on and off.

**Map Lamps**

The vehicle has map lamps on the rearview mirror. Press the button near each lamp on the mirror to turn the map lamps on and off.

**Lighting Features**

**Entry Lighting**

If equipped with courtesy lamps, they come on and stay on for a set time whenever the unlock symbol is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

If a door is opened, the lamps stay on while it is open and then turn off automatically about 20 seconds after the door is closed. If the unlock symbol is pressed and no door is opened, the lamps turn off after about 20 seconds.

Entry lighting includes a feature called theater dimming. With theater dimming, the lamps do not turn off at the end of the delay time. Instead, they slowly dim and then go out. The delay time is canceled if the ignition key is turned to ON/RUN or the power door lock switch is pressed. The lamps will dim right away.
130 Lighting

When the ignition is on, illuminated entry is inactive, which means the courtesy lamps will not come on unless a door is opened.

**Delayed Entry Lighting**

Delayed entry lighting illuminates the interior for a period of time after all the doors have been closed.

The ignition must be off for delayed entry lighting to work. Immediately after all the doors have been closed, the delayed entry lighting feature continues to work until one of the following occurs:

- The ignition is in ON/RUN.
- The doors are locked.
- An illumination period of about 25 seconds has elapsed.

If during the illumination period a door is opened, the timed illumination period is canceled and the interior lamps remain on.

**Battery Load Management**

The vehicle has Electric Power Management (EPM) that estimates the battery's temperature and state of charge. It then adjusts the voltage for best performance and extended life of the battery.

When the battery's state of charge is low, the voltage is raised slightly to quickly bring the charge back up. When the state of charge is high, the voltage is lowered slightly to prevent overcharging. If the vehicle has a voltmeter gauge or a voltage display on the Driver Information Center (DIC), you may see the voltage move up or down. This is normal. If there is a problem, an alert will be displayed.

The battery can be discharged at idle if the electrical loads are very high. This is true for all vehicles. This is because the generator (alternator) may not be spinning fast enough at idle to produce all the power that is needed for very high electrical loads.

**Delayed Exit Lighting**

This feature illuminates the interior for a period of time after the key is removed from the ignition.

The ignition must be off for delayed exit lighting to work. When the key is removed, interior illumination activates and remains on until one of the following occurs:

- The ignition is in ON/RUN.
- The power door locks are activated.
- An illumination period of 20 seconds has elapsed.

If during the illumination period a door is opened, the timed illumination period will be canceled and the interior lamps will remain on because a door is open.

**Parade Dimming**

Parade mode automatically prohibits the dimming of the instrument panel displays during the daylight while the headlamps are on so that the displays are still able to be seen.
A high electrical load occurs when several of the following are on, such as: headlamps, high beams, fog lamps, rear window defogger, climate control fan at high speed, heated seats, engine cooling fans, trailer loads, and loads plugged into accessory power outlets.

EPM works to prevent excessive discharge of the battery. It does this by balancing the generator's output and the vehicle's electrical needs. It can increase engine idle speed to generate more power, whenever needed. It can temporarily reduce the power demands of some accessories.

Normally, these actions occur in steps or levels, without being noticeable. In rare cases at the highest levels of corrective action, this action may be noticeable to the driver. If so, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message might be displayed, such as BATTERY SAVER ACTIVE. If this message displays, it is recommended that the driver reduce the electrical loads as much as possible. See Driver Information Center (DIC) 104.
Infotainment System

Introduction

Infotainment

Determine which radio the vehicle has and read the following pages to become familiar with its features.

Warning

Taking your eyes off the road for extended periods could cause a crash resulting in injury or death to you or others. Do not give extended attention to infotainment tasks while driving.

Caution

Contact your dealer before adding any equipment.

Adding audio or communication equipment could interfere with the operation of the engine, radio, or other systems, and could damage them. Follow federal rules covering mobile radio and telephone equipment.

The vehicle has Retained Accessory Power (RAP). With RAP, the audio system can be played even after the ignition is turned off. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 176 for more information.

For more information, see Defensive Driving 162.

Radio

AM-FM Radio 137
Satellite Radio 139
Radio Reception 141
Backglass Antenna 142
Multi-Band Antenna 143

Audio Players

CD Player 143
Auxiliary Devices 148

Phone

Bluetooth 148
Theft-Deterrent Feature

TheftLock® is designed to discourage theft of the vehicle’s radio by learning a portion of the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). The radio does not operate if it is stolen or moved to a different vehicle.

Operation

Radio with CD (Base)
134 Infotainment System

Radio with CD (MP3)

The vehicle has one of these radios as its infotainment system.

Softkeys
The Radio with CD (MP3) has six softkeys located below the radio display. Softkeys are used to control functions that appear on the radio display as tabs directly above the softkeys.

Using the Radio

Power/Volume: Press to turn the system on and off. Turn to increase or decrease the volume.

Information: Press to switch the display between the radio station frequency and the time. While the ignition is off, press this button to display the time.

Speed Compensated Volume (SCV): Radios with the SCV feature automatically adjust the radio volume to compensate for road and wind noise as the vehicle speeds up or slows down, so that the volume level is consistent.

To activate SCV:
1. Set the radio volume to the desired level.
2. Press MENU to display the radio setup menu.
3. Press the softkey under the AUTO VOLUM tab on the radio display.
4. Press the softkey under the desired Speed Compensated Volume setting (OFF, Low, Med, or High) to select the level of radio volume compensation. The display times out after approximately 10 seconds. Each higher setting allows for more radio volume compensation at faster vehicle speeds.
Setting the Tone (Bass/Treble) Radio with CD

To adjust the bass or treble:

1. Press the knob until Bass or Treble displays.
2. To adjust the setting, do one of the following:
   - Turn the knob.
   - Press SEEK or SEEK.
   - Press FWD or REV.

EQ (Equalization) : Press this button to choose bass and treble equalization settings designed for different types of music. Selecting MANUAL or changing bass or treble, returns the EQ to the manual bass and treble settings.

Unique EQ settings can be saved for each source.

Setting the Tone (Bass/Midrange/Treble) Radio with CD (MP3)

BASS/MID/TREB (Bass, Midrange, or Treble) : To adjust the bass, midrange, or treble:

1. Press the knob until the tone control tabs display.
2. Highlight the desired tone control tab by doing one of the following:
   - Press the knob.
   - Press the softkey under the desired tab.
3. Adjust the setting by doing one of the following:
   - Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise.
   - Press SEEK or SEEK.
   - Press FWD or REV.

If a station's frequency is weak or if there is static, decrease the treble.

To quickly adjust bass, midrange, or treble to the middle position, press the softkey positioned under the BASS, MID, or TREB tab for more than two seconds. A beep sounds and the level adjusts to the middle position.

To quickly adjust all tone and speaker controls to the middle position, press the knob for more than two seconds until a beep sounds.

EQ (Equalization) : Press this button to choose bass and treble equalization settings designed for different types of music. Selecting MANUAL or changing bass or treble returns the EQ to the manual bass and treble settings.

Unique EQ settings can be saved for each source.

If the radio has a Bose® audio system, the EQ settings are either MANUAL or TALK.
Infotainment System

Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade) Radio with CD

To adjust the balance or fade:

1. Press the button or press the knob until the speaker control label displays.

2. To adjust the setting, do one of the following:
   - Turn the knob.
   - Press SEEK or SEEK.
   - Press FWD or REV.

Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade) Radio with CD (MP3)

BAL/FADE (Balance/Fade) : To adjust the balance or fade:

1. Press the knob until the speaker control tabs display.

2. Highlight the desired speaker control tab by doing one of the following:
   - Press the knob.
   - Press SEEK or SEEK.
   - Press FWD or REV.

3. Adjust the setting by doing one of the following:
   - Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise.
   - Press SEEK or SEEK.
   - Press FWD or REV.

If the Rear Seat Audio (RSA) is turned on, the radio disables FADE and mutes the rear speakers.

Radio Messages

Calibration Error : Displays if the radio is no longer calibrated properly for the vehicle. The vehicle must be returned to your dealer for service.

Loc or Locked : Displays when the TheftLock® system has activated. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error cannot be corrected, contact your dealer.
Infotainment System 137

Radio

AM-FM Radio

Radio Data System (RDS)
The radio may have RDS. The RDS feature is available for use only on FM stations that broadcast RDS information. This system relies upon receiving specific information from these stations and only works when the information is available. While the radio is tuned to an FM-RDS station, the station name or call letters display. In rare cases, a radio station could broadcast incorrect information that causes the radio features to work improperly. If this happens, contact the radio station.

i (Information) (RDS Features):
For vehicles with RDS features, press i to display additional text information related to the current FM-RDS station. If information is available, the song title information displays on the top line of the display and artist information displays on the bottom line. When information is not available, “NO INFO” displays.

Auto Text (RDS Features):
If additional information is available for the current song being played, Auto Text will automatically page/scroll the information every three seconds above the FAV presets on the radio display. By default, Auto Text is enabled.

To change the Auto Text setting:
1. Press MENU to display the radio setup menu.
2. Press the softkey under AUTO TXT tab on the radio display.
3. Press the softkey under the ON or OFF tab on the radio display.

If i is pressed and the song title or artist information is longer than what can be displayed, the extra information will page every three seconds when Auto Text is activated.

Finding a Station

BAND:
Press to choose between FM1, FM2, AM, or SiriusXM (if equipped) on the Radio with CD (Base). Press to choose between FM, AM, SiriusXM (if equipped) on the Radio with CD (MP3).

( T ) (Tune):
Turn to select radio stations.

SEEK:
Press to seek or scan stations with a strong signal in the selected band.

- To seek stations, press and release SEEK to go to the previous station and stay there.
- To scan stations, press and hold SEEK for a few seconds until the radio beeps once. The radio goes to a station, plays for a few seconds, then goes to the next station. Press SEEK again to stop scanning.
- To scan preset stations in the selected band, press and hold SEEK for four seconds until a double beep sounds. The radio goes to a stored preset, plays for
138 Infotainment System

Storing Radio Stations
Drivers are encouraged to store radio station while the vehicle is parked. See Defensive Driving 162. Tune to stored radio stations using the presets, favorites button, and steering wheel controls, if the vehicle has this feature.

Radios that have a FAV button store radio stations as favorites, up to 36 stations can be programmed as favorites using the six softkeys below the radio station frequency tabs and by using the FAV button. Press the FAV button to go through up to six pages of favorites, each having six favorite stations available per page. Each page of favorites can contain any combination of AM, FM, or SiriusXM, if equipped, stations.

Radios that do not have a FAV button store radio stations as presets, up to 18 stations (six FM1, six FM2, and six AM), can be programmed on the six numbered pushbuttons.

Storing a Radio Station as a Preset, Radio with CD (Base)
Radios that have numbered pushbuttons store radio stations as presets.

Up to 18 stations (six FM1, six FM2, and six AM), can be programmed on the six numbered buttons.

To store preset stations:
1. Tune to a radio station.
2. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons for three seconds until a beep sounds.
3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 to store additional radio stations.

Storing a Radio Station as a Favorite, Radio with CD (MP3)
Radios that have a FAV button store radio stations as favorites.

To store a station as a favorite:
1. Tune to a radio station.
2. Press the FAV button to display the page where the station will be stored.

a few seconds, then goes to the next stored preset. Press SEEK again to stop scanning preset stations.

SEEK : Press to seek or scan stations with a strong signal in the selected band.

- To seek stations, press and release SEEK to go to the next station and stay there.
- To scan stations, press and hold SEEK for a few seconds until the radio beeps once. The radio goes to a station, plays for a few seconds, then goes to the next station. Press SEEK again to stop scanning.
- To scan preset stations in the selected band, press and hold SEEK for four seconds until a double beep sounds. The radio goes to a stored preset, plays for a few seconds, then goes to the next stored preset. Press SEEK again to stop scanning preset stations.

Drivers are encouraged to store radio station while the vehicle is parked. See Defensive Driving 162. Tune to stored radio stations using the presets, favorites button, and steering wheel controls, if the vehicle has this feature.

Radios that have a FAV button store radio stations as favorites, up to 36 stations can be programmed as favorites using the six softkeys below the radio station frequency tabs and by using the FAV button. Press the FAV button to go through up to six pages of favorites, each having six favorite stations available per page. Each page of favorites can contain any combination of AM, FM, or SiriusXM, if equipped, stations.

Radios that do not have a FAV button store radio stations as presets, up to 18 stations (six FM1, six FM2, and six AM), can be programmed on the six numbered pushbuttons.

To store preset stations:
1. Tune to a radio station.
2. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons for three seconds until a beep sounds.
3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 to store additional radio stations.

Storing a Radio Station as a Favorite, Radio with CD (MP3)
Radios that have a FAV button store radio stations as favorites.

To store a station as a favorite:
1. Tune to a radio station.
2. Press the FAV button to display the page where the station will be stored.
3. Press and hold one of the six softkeys until a beep sounds.

4. Repeat Steps 1–3 to store additional radio stations.

The number of favorites pages can be set up using the MENU button. To set up the number of favorites pages:

1. Press the MENU button.
2. Press the softkey located below the FAV 1-6 tab.
3. Select the number of favorites pages by pressing the softkey located below the displayed page numbers.
4. Press the FAV button, or let the menu time out, to return to the original main radio screen showing the radio station frequency tabs and to begin the process of programming favorites.

Satellite Radio

SiriusXM® Satellite Radio Service

SiriusXM is a satellite radio service that is based in the 48 contiguous United States and 10 Canadian provinces. SiriusXM Satellite Radio has a wide variety of programming and commercial-free music, coast-to-coast, and in digital-quality sound. A service fee is required to receive the XM service. If SiriusXM Service needs to be reactivated, the radio will display “No Subscription Please Renew” on channel XM1. For more information, contact SiriusXM at www.siriusxm.com or call 1-866-635-2349 (U.S.) and www.xmradio.ca or call 1-877-209-0079 (Canada).

*i* (Information) (SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service) : For vehicles with SiriusXM, press *i* to display additional text information related to the current SiriusXM channel. If information is available, the song title information displays on the top line of the display and artist information displays on the bottom line. When information is not available, “NO INFO” displays.

Auto Text (Satellite Radio Service) : If additional information is available for the current song being played, Auto Text will automatically page/scroll the information every three seconds above the FAV presets on the radio display. By default, Auto Text is enabled.

To change the Auto Text setting:

1. Press MENU to display the radio setup menu.
2. Press the softkey under AUTO TXT tab on the radio display.
3. Press the softkey under the ON or OFF tab on the radio display.

If *i* is pressed and the song title or artist information is longer than what can be displayed, the extra information will page every three seconds when Auto Text is activated.
140 Infotainment System

Finding a SiriusXM Channel

**BAND** : Press to switch between AM, FM, or SiriusXM, if equipped.

**(Tune)** : Turn to manually select a SiriusXM channel.

**SEEK** : Press to go to the previous SiriusXM channel.
- To scan channels, press and hold **SEEK** for a few seconds until the radio beeps once. The radio goes to a channel, plays for a few seconds, then goes to the next channel. Press **SEEK** again to stop scanning.

**FWD** : Press to go to the next SiriusXM category.

Finding a Category (CAT) Channel

To find SiriusXM channels in a category:
1. Press the CAT button to display the category tabs. Continue pressing the CAT button until the desired category name displays.
   - Radios with CD and DVD can also navigate the category list by pressing the **FWD** or the **REV** button.
2. Press either of the two softkeys below the desired category tab to immediately tune to the first SiriusXM channel in that category.
   - To go to the previous or next SiriusXM channel in the selected category, do one of the following:
     - Turn the **knob**.
     - Press the softkey below the right or left arrows in the category tab.
     - Press **SEEK** or **SEEK**.

3. To exit the category search mode, press the FAV button or BAND button to display the favorites again.

Adding and Removing Categories

Categories cannot be added or removed while the vehicle is moving faster than 8 km/h (5 mph).

To add or remove a category:
1. Press the MENU button.
2. Press the softkey under the SiriusXM CAT tab.
3. Turn the **knob** to display the category you want to add or remove.
4. Press the softkey under the Add or Remove tab.
   - To restore all removed categories, press the softkey under the Restore All tab.
Infotainment System

5. Repeat the steps to remove more categories.

Storing SiriusXM Channels

Drivers are encouraged to store radio channels while the vehicle is parked. See Defensive Driving \(\diamond 162\). Tune to stored radio channels using the presets, favorites button, and steering wheel controls, if equipped.

Up to 36 channels can be programmed as favorites using the six softkeys below the radio channel frequency tabs and by using the FAV button. Press the FAV button to go through up to six pages of favorites, each having six favorite channels available per page. Each page of favorites can contain any combination of AM, FM, or SiriusXM, if equipped, channels.

Storing an SiriusXM Channel as a Favorite

To store a channel as a favorite:

1. Tune to a SiriusXM channel.

2. Press the FAV button to display the page where the channel will be stored.

3. Press and hold one of the six softkeys until a beep sounds.

4. Repeat Steps 1–3 to store additional radio channels.

The number of favorites pages can be set up using the MENU button. To set up the number of favorites pages:

1. Press the MENU button.

2. Press the softkey under the FAV 1-6 tab.

3. Select the number of favorites pages by pressing the softkey under the displayed page numbers.

4. Press the FAV button, or let the menu time out, to return to the original main radio screen showing the radio channel frequency tabs and to begin the process of programming favorites.

Radio Reception

Frequency interference and static can occur during normal radio reception if items such as cell phone chargers, vehicle convenience accessories, and external electronic devices are plugged into the accessory power outlet. If there is interference or static, unplug the item from the accessory power outlet.

AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than for FM, especially at night. The longer range can cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. For better radio reception, most AM radio stations boost the power levels during the day, and then reduce these levels during the night. Static can also occur when things like storms and power lines interfere with radio reception. When this happens, try reducing the treble on the radio.
142 Infotainment System

**FM Stereo**
FM signals only reach about 16 to 65 km (10 to 40 mi). Although the radio has a built-in electronic circuit that automatically works to reduce interference, some static can occur, especially around tall buildings or hills, causing the sound to fade in and out.

**SiriusXM® Satellite Radio Service**
SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service gives digital radio reception from coast to coast in the 48 contiguous United States, and in Canada. Just as with FM, tall buildings or hills can interfere with satellite radio signals, causing the sound to fade in and out. In addition, traveling or standing under heavy foliage, bridges, garages, or tunnels may cause loss of the SiriusXM signal for a period of time.

**Cellular Phone Usage**
Cellular phone usage may cause interference with the vehicle's radio. This interference may occur when making or receiving phone calls, charging the phone's battery, or simply having the phone on. This interference causes an increased level of static while listening to the radio. If static is received while listening to the radio, unplug the cellular phone and turn it off.

**Backglass Antenna**
The AM-FM antenna is integrated with the rear window defogger, located in the rear window. Make sure that the inside surface of the rear window is not scratched and that the lines on the glass are not damaged. If the inside surface is damaged, it could interfere with radio reception. For proper radio reception, the antenna connector needs to be properly attached to the post on the glass.

If a cellular telephone antenna needs to be attached to the glass, make sure that the grid lines for the AM-FM antenna are not damaged. There is enough space between the grid lines to attach a cellular telephone antenna without interfering with radio reception.

---

**Caution**
Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window antenna and/or the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.

**Caution**
Do not apply aftermarket glass tinting with metallic film. The metallic film in some tinting materials will interfere with or distort the incoming radio reception. Any damage caused to the backglass antenna due to metallic tinting materials will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.
Multi-Band Antenna
The roof antenna is for OnStar® (if equipped), SiriusXM® Satellite Radio (if equipped), and GPS (Global Positioning System). Keep clear of obstructions for clear reception. If the vehicle has a sunroof, and it is open, reception can also be affected.

Audio Players

CD Player
Some CD players can play MP3 CD-R or CD-RW discs. See “MP3” later in this section for more information.

The CD player can play the smaller 8 cm (3 in) single discs with an adapter ring.

Care of the CD Player
Do not add labels to a disc. It could get caught in the CD player. Use a marking pen to write on the top of the disc if a description is needed.

Do not use CD lens cleaners. They could damage the CD player.

Caution
If a label is added to a CD, more than one CD is inserted into the slot at a time, or an attempt is made to play scratched or damaged CDs, the CD player could be damaged. While using the CD player, use only CDs in good condition without any label, load one CD at a time, and keep the CD player and the loading slot free of foreign materials, liquids, and debris.

Caution (Continued)
If an error displays, see “CD Player Messages” later in this section.

Care of CDs
Store a disc in its original case or a protective case and away from direct sunlight and dust. If the bottom of a disc is damaged it may not play properly or at all. Do not touch the bottom of a disc while handling it. Pick it up by grasping the outer edges or the edge of the hole and the outer edge.

If the surface of a disc is dirty, take a soft, lint-free cloth or dampen a clean, soft cloth in a mild, neutral detergent solution mixed with water,
144 Infotainment System

and clean it. Make sure the wiping process starts from the center to the edge.

Inserting a Disc
Insert the disc partway into the slot, label side up. The player pulls it in and the disc begins playing.

Use an adapter ring when playing the smaller 8 cm (3 in) discs. Smaller discs with the adapter ring are loaded the same way as a full-size disc.

Ejecting a Disc
 frente (EJECT) : Press to eject the disc. If the disc is not removed after several seconds, the CD player automatically pulls the disc back in.

Playing a CD
When a CD is inserted into the player, the CD symbol displays. As each new track starts to play, the track number displays.

If the ignition or radio is turned off when a CD is in the player, the CD starts to play where it stopped, if it was the last selected audio source.

Buttons and Knobs
The buttons and knobs on the radio control the following features.

T Tune) : Turn to select tracks on the CD.

SEEK : Press to go to the start of the current track, if more than 10 seconds have played. Press and hold or press multiple times to continue moving backward through the tracks on the CD.

SEEK : Press to go to the next track. Press and hold or press multiple times to continue moving forward through the tracks on the CD.

REV (Reverse) : Press and hold to reverse playback quickly within a track. Sound is heard at a reduced volume and the elapsed time of the track displays. Release to resume playing the track.

FWD (Fast Forward) : Press and hold to advance playback quickly within a track. Sound is heard at a reduced volume and the elapsed time of the track displays. Release to resume playing the track.

Information) : Press to display available additional information about the current track.

BAND : Press to listen to the radio while a CD is playing. The CD remains inside the CD player.

CD/AUX (CD/Auxiliary) : Press to play a CD while listening to the radio or a portable audio device. Press this button again and the system automatically searches for an auxiliary input device, such as a portable audio player. If a portable audio player is not connected, No Aux Input Device Found may display.

Softkeys
The six softkeys below the radio display are used to control functions that display as tabs.
The softkeys below the radio display control the following features.

**RDM (Random)**: Tracks can be listened to in random, rather than sequential order.

To use random:
1. Press the softkey below the RDM tab until Random Current Disc displays.
2. Press the softkey again to turn off random play.

**MP3 Supported Files**

The Radio with CD (MP3) has the capability of playing an MP3 CD-R or CD-RW disc.

The radio can also play discs that contain both uncompressed CD audio and MP3 files. When a disc contains both types of audio, the CD player reads all MP3 files first, then the uncompressed CD audio files.

**Supported File and Folder Structure**

The radio supports:
- Up to 50 folders.
- Up to 8 folders in depth.
- Up to 50 playlists.
- Up to 255 files.
- Playlists with an .m3u or .wpl extension.
- Files with an .mp3 or .cda file extension.

**Track names longer than 32 characters or four pages are shortened. The display does not show parts of words on the last page of text and the extension of the filename is not displayed.**

**Playlists**

Discs that have playlists that were created using WinAmp®, MusicMatch®, or RealPlayer® software can be accessed; however, there is no playlist editing capability using the radio. These playlists are treated as special folders containing compressed audio song files.

**Playing an MP3**

**Order of Play**

Tracks are played in the following order:
- Play begins from the first track in the first playlist and continues sequentially through all tracks in each playlist. When the last track of the last playlist has played, play continues from the first track of the first playlist.
146  Infotainment System

- Play begins from the first track in the first folder and continues sequentially through all tracks in each folder. When the last track of the last folder has played, play continues from the first track of the first folder.

When playback starts from a new folder, the new track name displays unless folder mode has been chosen as the default display, then the new folder name displays.

Buttons and Knobs
The buttons and knobs on the radio control the following features.

* (Tune) : Turn to select MP3 files on the disc.

_seek_ (Seek) : Press to go to the start of the track, if more than 10 seconds have played. Press and hold or press multiple times to continue moving backward through tracks.

_fwd_ (Fast Forward) : Press and hold to advance playback quickly. Sound is heard at a reduced volume and the elapsed time of the track displays. Release _rev_ to resume playing.

_information_ (Information) : Press to display available additional information about the current track.

Band : Press to listen to the radio while an MP3 disc is playing. The MP3 disc remains inside the CD player.

CD/AUX (CD/Auxiliary) : Press to play an MP3 disc while listening to the radio or a portable audio device. Press this button again and the system automatically searches for an auxiliary input device, such as a portable audio player. If a portable audio player is not connected, No Aux Input Device Found may display.

Softkeys
The six softkeys below the radio display are used to control functions that display as tabs.

The softkeys below the radio display control the following features.

< (Previous Folder) : Press the softkey below < to go to the first track in the previous folder.

> (Next Folder) : Press the softkey below > to go to the first track in the next folder.

RDM (Random) : MP3 files can be listened to on a CD in random, rather than sequential order. To use random:

1. Press the softkey under the RDM tab until Random Current Disc displays to play songs from the current CD in random order.

2. Press the same softkey again to turn off random play.
(Music Navigator): Press the softkey below to have the files played in order by artist or album. The player scans the disc to sort the files by artist and album ID3 tag information. It can take several minutes to scan the disc depending on the number of files on the disc. The radio may begin playing while it is scanning in the background.

When the scan is finished, the disc begins playing files in order by artist. The current artist playing is shown on the second line of the display. Once all songs by that artist are played, the player moves to the next artist in alphabetical order and begins playing files by that artist.

To listen to files by another artist, press the softkey located below either arrow tab. The disc goes to the next or previous artist in alphabetical order and begins playing files by that artist.

To exit music navigator mode, press the softkey below the Back tab to return to normal MP3 playback.

CD Player Messages

CHECK DISC: If an error message displays and/or the disc comes out, it could be for one of the following reasons:

- The CD player is very hot. When the temperature returns to normal, the disc should play.
- The road is very rough. When the road becomes smoother, the disc should play.
- The disc is dirty, scratched, wet, or upside down.
- The air is very humid. If so, wait about an hour and try again.
- A problem occurred while burning the disc.
- The label is caught in the CD player.

If the disc is not playing correctly for any other reason, try a known good disc.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error cannot be corrected, contact your dealer. If the radio
148 Infotainment System

Auxiliary Devices

Using the Auxiliary Input Jack

The radio system may have an auxiliary input jack on the audio faceplate. This is not an audio output; do not plug the headphone set into the front auxiliary input jack. However, an external audio device such as an iPod, laptop computer, MP3 player, CD changer, or cassette tape player can be connected to the auxiliary input jack as another source for audio listening.

Drivers are encouraged to set up any auxiliary device while the vehicle is in P (Park). See Defensive Driving 162 for more information on driver distraction.

To use a portable audio player, connect a 3.5 mm (1/8 in) cable to the radio’s front auxiliary input jack. While a device is connected, press the radio CD/AUX button to begin playing audio from the device over the vehicle speakers.

Ο (Power/Volume) : Turn to increase or decrease the volume of the portable player. Additional volume adjustments might need to be made from the portable device.

BAND : Press to listen to the radio while a portable audio device is playing. The portable audio device continues playing until it is stopped or turned off.

CD/AUX (CD/Auxiliary) : Press to play a CD while a portable audio device is playing. Press again and the system begins playing audio from the connected portable audio player. If a portable audio player is not connected, No Aux Input Device Found may display.

Phone

Bluetooth

For vehicles equipped with Bluetooth capability, the system can interact with many cell phones, allowing:

- Placement and receipt of calls in a hands-free mode.
- Sharing of the cell phone’s address book or contact list with the vehicle.

To minimize driver distraction, before driving, and with the vehicle parked:

- Become familiar with the features of the cell phone. Organize the phone book and contact lists clearly and delete duplicate or rarely used entries. If possible, program speed dial or other shortcuts.
- Review the controls and operation of the infotainment system.
Pair cell phone(s) to the vehicle. The system may not work with all cell phones. See “Pairing” in this section for more information.

If the cell phone has voice dialing capability, learn to use that feature to access the address book or contact list. See “Voice Pass-Thru” in this section for more information.

See “Storing and Deleting Phone Numbers” in this section for more information.

A Bluetooth system can use a Bluetooth-capable cell phone with a Hands-Free Profile to make and receive phone calls. The system can be used while the key is in the ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY position. The range of the Bluetooth system can be up to 9.1 m (30 ft). Not all phones support all functions, and not all phones work with the in-vehicle Bluetooth system. See www.gm.com/bluetooth for more information on compatible phones.

**Voice Recognition**

The Bluetooth system uses voice recognition to interpret voice commands to dial phone numbers and name tags.

For additional information, say “Help” while you are in a voice recognition menu.

**Noise** : Keep interior noise levels to a minimum. The system may not recognize voice commands if there is too much background noise.

**When to Speak** : A short tone sounds after the system responds indicating when it is waiting for a voice command. Wait until the tone and then speak.

**How to Speak** : Speak clearly in a calm and natural voice.

**Audio System**

When using the in-vehicle Bluetooth system, sound comes through the vehicle’s front audio system speakers and overrides the audio system. Use the audio system volume knob, during a call, to change the volume level. The adjusted volume level remains in memory for later calls. To prevent missed calls, a minimum volume level is used if the volume is turned down too low.

**Bluetooth Controls**

Use the buttons located on the steering wheel to operate the in-vehicle Bluetooth system. See Steering Wheel Controls 86.

**Push To Talk** : Press to answer incoming calls, confirm system information, and start speech recognition.

**End** : Press to end a call, reject a call, or cancel an operation.
150 Infotainment System

Pairing
A Bluetooth enabled cell phone must be paired to the Bluetooth system and then connected to the vehicle before it can be used. See the cell phone manufacturer's user guide for Bluetooth functions before pairing the cell phone. If a Bluetooth phone is not connected, calls will be made using OnStar Hands-Free Calling, if equipped. See OnStar Overview \( \Rightarrow \) 299.

Pairing Information
- A Bluetooth phone with MP3 capability cannot be paired to the vehicle as a phone and an MP3 player at the same time.
- Up to five cell phones can be paired to the Bluetooth system.
- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- Pairing only needs to be completed once, unless the pairing information on the cell phone changes or the cell phone is deleted from the system.
- Only one paired cell phone can be connected to the Bluetooth system at a time.
- If multiple paired cell phones are within range of the system, the system connects to the first available paired cell phone in the order that they were first paired to the system. To connect to a different paired phone, see “Connecting to a Different Phone” later in this section.

Pairing a Phone
1. Press and hold \( \text{a} / \text{b} \) for two seconds.
2. Say “Bluetooth.” This command can be skipped.
3. Say “Pair.” The system responds with instructions and a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). The PIN is used in Step 5.
4. Start the pairing process on the cell phone that you want to pair. For help with this process, see the cell phone manufacturer's user guide.
5. Locate the device named “Your Vehicle” in the list on the cell phone. Follow the instructions on the cell phone to enter the PIN provided in Step 3. After the PIN is successfully entered, the system prompts you to provide a name for the paired cell phone. This name will be used to indicate which phones are paired and connected to the vehicle. The system responds with “<phone name> has been successfully paired” after the pairing process is complete.
6. Repeat Steps 1–5 to pair additional phones.

Listing All Paired and Connected Phones
The system can list all cell phones paired to it. If a paired cell phone is also connected to the vehicle, the system responds with “is connected” after that phone name.
1. Press and hold \( \text{a} / \text{b} \) for two seconds.
2. Say “Bluetooth.”
3. Say “List.”

**Deleting a Paired Phone**

If the phone name you want to delete is unknown, see “Listing All Paired and Connected Phones.”

1. Press and hold \( \text{Menu} / \text{Search} \) for two seconds.
2. Say “Bluetooth.”
3. Say “Delete.” The system asks which phone to delete.
4. Say the name of the phone you want to delete.

**Connecting to a Different Phone**

To connect to a different cell phone, the Bluetooth system looks for the next available cell phone in the order in which all the available cell phones were paired. Depending on which cell phone you want to connect to, you may have to use this command several times.

1. Press and hold \( \text{Menu} / \text{Search} \) for two seconds.
2. Say “Bluetooth.”

3. Say “Change phone.”
   - If another cell phone is found, the response will be “<Phone name> is now connected.”
   - If another cell phone is not found, the original phone remains connected.

**Storing and Deleting Phone Numbers**

The system can store up to 30 phone numbers as name tags in the Hands-Free Directory that is shared between the Bluetooth and OnStar systems, if equipped.

The following commands are used to delete and store phone numbers.

- **Store**: This command will store a phone number, or a group of numbers as a name tag.
- **Digit Store**: This command allows a phone number to be stored as a name tag by entering the digits one at a time.
- **Delete**: This command is used to delete individual name tags.

**Delete All Name Tags**: This command deletes all stored name tags in the Hands-Free Calling Directory and the OnStar Turn-by-Turn Destinations Directory, if equipped.

**Using the “Store” Command**

1. Press and hold \( \text{Menu} / \text{Search} \) for two seconds.
2. Say “Store.”
3. Say the phone number or group of numbers you want to store all at once with no pauses, then follow the directions given by the system to save a name tag for this number.

**Using the “Digit Store” Command**

If an unwanted number is recognized by the system, say “Clear” at any time to clear the last number.

To hear all of the numbers recognized by the system, say “Verify” at any time.
152 Infotainment System

To delete all name tags:
1. Press and hold g / w for two seconds.
2. Say “Delete all name tags.”

Using the “Delete” Command
1. Press and hold g / w for two seconds.
2. Say “Delete.”
3. Say the name tag you want to delete.

Using the “Delete All Name Tags” Command
This command deletes all stored name tags in the Hands-Free Calling Directory and the OnStar Turn-by-Turn Destinations Directory, if equipped.

Making a Call
Calls can be made using the following commands.

Dial or Call: The dial or call command can be used interchangeably to dial a phone number or a stored name tag.

Digit Dial: This command allows a phone number to be dialed by entering the digits one at a time.

Re-dial: This command is used to dial the last number used on the cell phone.

Using the “Dial” or “Call” Command
1. Press and hold g / w for two seconds.
2. Say “Dial” or “Call.”
3. Say the entire number without pausing, or say the name tag.

Once connected, the person called will be heard through the audio speakers.

Calling 911 Emergency
1. Press and hold g / w for two seconds.
2. Say “Dial” or “Call.”
3. Say “911.”
4. Say “Dial” or “Call.”

Using the “Digit Dial” Command
The digit dial command allows a phone number to be dialed by entering the digits one at a time.

1. Press and hold g / w for two seconds.
2. Say “Digit Store.”
3. Say each digit, one at a time, that you want to store. After each digit is entered, the system repeats back the digit it heard followed by a tone. After the last digit has been entered, say “Store,” and then follow the directions given by the system to save a name tag for this number.

Using the “List” Command
1. Press and hold g / w for two seconds.
3. Say “Hands-Free Calling.”
4. Say “List.”

Listing Stored Numbers
The list command will list all stored numbers and name tags.
Infotainment System  153

After each digit is entered, the system repeats back the digit it heard followed by a tone.

If an unwanted number is recognized by the system, say “Clear” at any time to clear the last number.

To hear all of the numbers recognized by the system, say “Verify” at any time.

1. Press and hold 📠 / ⬇️ for two seconds.
2. Say “Digit Dial.”
3. Say each digit, one at a time, that you want to dial. After each digit is entered, the system repeats back the digit it heard followed by a tone. After the last digit has been entered, say “Dial.”

Once connected, the person called will be heard through the audio speakers.

Using the “Re-dial” Command
1. Press and hold 📠 / ⬇️ for two seconds.
2. After the tone, say “Re-dial.” Once connected, the person called will be heard through the audio speakers.
3. Press 📠 / ⬇️ to disconnect the current call and switch to the call on hold.

Three-Way Calling
Three-way calling must be supported on the cell phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier.

1. While on a call, press 📠 / ⬇️.
2. Say “Three-way call.”
3. Use the dial or call command to dial the number of the third party to be called.
4. Once the call is connected, press 📠 / ⬇️ to link all callers together.

Ending a Call
Press 📠 / ⬇️ to end a call.

Muting a Call
During a call, all sounds from inside the vehicle can be muted so that the person on the other end of the call cannot hear them.
154 Infotainment System

- To mute a call, press $\mathcal{B}$ / $\mathcal{G}$, and then say “Mute call.”
- To cancel mute, press $\mathcal{B}$ / $\mathcal{G}$, and then say “Un-mute call.”

Transferring a Call

Audio can be transferred between the Bluetooth system and the cell phone.

The cell phone must be paired and connected with the Bluetooth system before a call can be transferred. The connection process can take up to two minutes after the ignition is turned to ON/RUN.

Transferring Audio from the Bluetooth System to a Cell Phone

During a call with the audio in the vehicle:
1. Press $\mathcal{B}$ / $\mathcal{G}$.
2. Say “Transfer Call.”

Transferring Audio to the Bluetooth System from a Cell Phone

During a call with the audio on the cell phone, press $\mathcal{B}$ / $\mathcal{G}$. The audio transfers to the vehicle. If the audio does not transfer to the vehicle, use the audio transfer feature on the cell phone. See your cell phone manufacturer’s user guide for more information.

Voice Pass-Thru

Voice pass-thru allows access to the voice recognition commands on the cell phone. See your cell phone manufacturer’s user guide to see if the cell phone supports this feature.

To access contacts stored in the cell phone:
1. Press and hold $\mathcal{B}$ / $\mathcal{G}$ for two seconds.
2. Say “Bluetooth.” This command can be skipped.

The cell phone’s normal prompt messages will go through their cycle according to the phone’s operating instructions.

Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tones

The Bluetooth system can send numbers and the numbers stored as name tags during a call. You can use this feature when calling a menu-driven phone system. Account numbers can also be stored for use.

Sending a Number or Name Tag During a Call

1. Press $\mathcal{B}$ / $\mathcal{G}$. The system responds “Ready,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Dial.”
3. Say the number or name tag to send.

Clearing the System

Unless information is deleted out of the in-vehicle Bluetooth system, it will be retained indefinitely. This includes all saved name tags in the
phone book and phone pairing information. For information on how to delete this information, see the previous section “Deleting a Paired Phone” and the previous sections on deleting name tags.

**Other Information**

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth® SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by General Motors is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Climate Control Systems

This vehicle may have a dual or single climate control system. The heating, cooling, defrost, defog and ventilation can be controlled with this system. If equipped with heated seats, see *Heated Front Seats* 44.

1. Fan Control
2. Outside Air
3. Recirculation
4. Air Delivery Mode Control
5. Rear Window Defogger
6. Driver and Passenger Heated Seats (If Equipped)
7. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
8. Air Conditioning
Climate Controls

1. Fan Control
2. Outside Air
3. Temperature Control
4. Recirculation
5. Air Delivery Mode Control
6. Rear Window Defogger
7. Air Conditioning

**Temperature Control** : For dual zone, turn the thumbwheels up or down to increase or decrease the temperature on the driver or the passenger side of the vehicle. For single zone, turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the temperature.

- **Vent** : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.
- **Bi-Level** : Air is divided between the instrument panel outlets and the floor outlets.
- **Floor** : Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some of the air directed to the windshield and side window outlets. In this mode, the system automatically selects outside air.
- **Defog** : This mode clears the windshield of fog or moisture. Air is directed equally to the windshield and the floor outlets. When defog is selected, the system turns off recirculation and runs the air with the fan in the off position. For more information, see Passenger Compartment Air Filter ◆ 160 and Maintenance Schedule ◆ 270.

**Air Delivery Mode Control** : Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to change the direction of the airflow inside the vehicle.

To change the current mode, select one of the following:

- **Vent** : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.
- **Bi-Level** : Air is divided between the instrument panel outlets and the floor outlets.
- **Floor** : Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some of the air directed to the windshield and side window outlets. In this mode, the system automatically selects outside air.
- **Defog** : This mode clears the windshield of fog or moisture. Air is directed equally to the windshield and the floor outlets. When defog is selected, the system turns off recirculation and runs the air with the fan in the off position. For more information, see Passenger Compartment Air Filter ◆ 160 and Maintenance Schedule ◆ 270.
Climate Controls

The air conditioning compressor will run automatically in this setting, unless the outside temperature is below 4 °C (40 °F).

(Defrost) : This mode clears the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield with some air to the side window vents and the floor vents. When defrost is selected, the system automatically forces outside air into the vehicle. The air conditioning compressor will run automatically in this setting, unless the outside temperature is below 4 °C (40 °F).

(Air Conditioning) : Press to turn the air conditioning system on or off. An indicator light comes on to show that it is on. The air conditioning can be selected in any mode as long as the fan is on and the outside temperature is above freezing. A flashing indicator light indicates that the air conditioning compressor is currently not available.

On hot days, open the windows to let hot inside air escape; then close them. This helps to reduce the time it takes for the vehicle to cool down. It also helps the system to operate more efficiently.

For quick cool down on hot days, do the following:

1. Select the ♨️ mode.
2. Press the 🌡️ button.
3. Select the coolest temperature for both zones.
4. Select the highest 🌡️ speed.
5. When the coolest temperature is selected in the A/C mode, the system automatically goes into the recirculation mode to improve cooling.

Using these settings together for long periods of time may cause the air inside the vehicle to become too dry. To prevent this from happening, after the air inside the vehicle has cooled, turn the recirculation mode off.

The air conditioning system removes moisture from the air, so a small amount of water may drip under the vehicle while idling or after turning off the engine. This is normal.

(Outside Air) : Press to turn on outside air. An indicator light comes on to show that it is on. Outside air will circulate throughout the vehicle.

(Recirculation) : Press to turn on the recirculation mode. An indicator light comes on to show that it is on.

This mode helps to quickly heat or cool the air inside the vehicle once the temperature inside the vehicle is equal to or better than the outside temperature. It can be used to reduce the entry of outside air and odors. The recirculation mode is not available in outside air, floor, defog, or defrost modes. If the button is selected while in these modes, the indicator flashes three times.
Rear Window Defogger

The rear window defogger uses a warming grid to remove fog from the rear window.

(Rear Window Defogger) : Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the button comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on.

The defogger only works when the ignition is in ON/RUN. The defogger turns off if the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF position.

If equipped with heated outside rearview mirrors, the mirrors heat to help clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror when the rear window defog button is pressed. See Power Mirrors \( \Rightarrow \) 36.

Do not drive the vehicle until all the windows are clear.

Caution

Using a razor blade or sharp object on the inside rear window can damage the antenna or defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not stick anything to the rear window.

Air Vents

Use the thumbwheel located below or to the side of the outlet, to change the direction of the air flow.

Operation Tips

- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from the air inlets at the base of the windshield that may block the flow of air into the vehicle.
- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors may adversely affect the performance of the system.
- Keep the path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside the vehicle more effectively.
- If the airflow seems low when the fan is at the highest setting, the passenger compartment air filter, if equipped, may need to be replaced. For more information, see Passenger Compartment Air Filter \( \Rightarrow \) 160 and Maintenance Schedule \( \Rightarrow \) 270.
160 Climate Controls

- If fogging reoccurs while in vent or bi-level modes with mild temperature throughout the vehicle, turn on the air conditioner to reduce windshield fogging.

Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The filter reduces dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle. The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance. See Maintenance Schedule 270.

See your dealer regarding replacement of the filter.
# Driving and Operating

## Driving Information
- Distracted Driving .......... 162
- Defensive Driving .......... 162
- Drunk Driving .......... 162
- Control of a Vehicle .......... 163
- Braking .......... 163
- Steering .......... 163
- Off-Road Recovery .......... 164
- Loss of Control .......... 164
- Driving on Wet Roads .......... 165
- Hill and Mountain Roads .......... 166
- Winter Driving .......... 166
- If the Vehicle Is Stuck .......... 168
- Vehicle Load Limits .......... 168

## Starting and Operating
- New Vehicle Break-In .......... 171
- Ignition Positions .......... 172
- Starting the Engine .......... 173
- Engine Heater .......... 174
- Retained Accessory
  - Power (RAP) .......... 176
- Shifting Into Park .......... 176
- Shifting out of Park .......... 177
- Parking over Things That Burn .......... 178

## Engine Exhaust
- Engine Exhaust .......... 178
- Running the Vehicle While Parked .......... 179

## Automatic Transmission
- Automatic Transmission .......... 179
- Manual Mode .......... 181

## Brakes
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) .......... 182
- Parking Brake .......... 183

## Ride Control Systems
- Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control .......... 184

## Cruise Control
- Cruise Control .......... 186

## Fuel
- Fuel .......... 188
- California Fuel
  - Requirements .......... 189
- Fuels in Foreign Countries .......... 189
- Fuel Additives .......... 189
- E85 or FlexFuel .......... 190
- Filling the Tank .......... 190
- Filling a Portable Fuel Container .......... 192

## Towing
- General Towing
  - Information .......... 193
- Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips .......... 193
- Trailer Towing .......... 196
- Towing Equipment .......... 197

## Conversions and Add-Ons
- Add-On Electrical Equipment .......... 198
162 Driving and Operating

Driving Information

Distracted Driving
Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgment and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, always keep your eyes on the road, hands on the wheel, and mind on the drive.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.
- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.

- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings. Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.
- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone.

⚠️ Warning
Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Refer to the infotainment section for more information on using that system and the navigation system, if equipped, including pairing and using a cell phone.

Defensive Driving
Defensive driving means “always expect the unexpected.” The first step in driving defensively is to wear the safety belt. See Safety Belts 47.

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do and be ready.
- Allow enough following distance between you and the driver in front of you.
- Focus on the task of driving.

Drunk Driving
Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a global tragedy.
### Warning

Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness, and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking.

Do not drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. Ride home in a cab; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.

---

### Control of a Vehicle

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

#### Braking

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- Avoid needless heavy braking.
- Keep pace with traffic.

If the engine ever stops while the vehicle is being driven, brake normally but do not pump the brakes. Doing so could make the pedal harder to push down. If the engine stops, there will be some power brake assist but it will be used when the brake is applied. Once the power assist is used up, it can take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

---

### Steering

#### Hydraulic Power Steering

This vehicle has hydraulic power steering. It may require maintenance. See Power Steering Fluid on page 213.

If power steering assist is lost because the engine stops or because of a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered but may require increased effort. See your dealer if there is a problem.

### Curve Tips

- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
164 Driving and Operating

- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies
- There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

Off-Road Recovery

The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:
1. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.
3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Loss of Control

Skidding
There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:
- Braking Skid — wheels are not rolling.
- Steering or Cornering Skid — too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.
- Acceleration Skid — too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:
- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go.
The vehicle may straighten out. Be ready for a second skid if it occurs.

- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.

- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide.

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.

Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate.

Always drive slower in these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

### Warning

| Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle. |
| After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normally. |
| Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water. |

Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle’s tires so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When the vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

There is no hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

Other Rainy Weather Tips

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Pass with caution.
- Keep windshield wiping equipment in good shape.
- Keep the windshield washer fluid reservoir filled.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See Tires 228.
- Turn off cruise control.
166 Driving and Operating

Hill and Mountain Roads
Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check all fluid levels and brakes, tires, cooling system, and transmission.
- Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills.

**Warning**
Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking. Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and loss of steering. Always have the engine running and the vehicle in gear.</td>
<td>Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, accident).</td>
<td>Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, accident).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.</td>
<td>Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Winter Driving

Driving on Snow or Ice
Snow or ice between the tires and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

For Slippery Road Driving:
- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
- Turn on Traction Control. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 184.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) 182.
- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise
clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.

- Turn off cruise control.

**Blizzard Conditions**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby. If possible, use Roadside Assistance. See Roadside Assistance Program \( \text{289} \). To get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.

**Warning**

Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:

- Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.
- Open a window about 5 cm (2 in) on the vehicle side that is away from the wind, to bring in fresh air.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See “Climate Control Systems.”

For more information about CO, see Engine Exhaust \( \text{178} \).

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlamps. Do this as little as possible, to save fuel.
If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

If stuck too severely for the traction system to free the vehicle, turn the traction system off and use the rocking method. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control § 184.

⚠️ Warning

If the vehicle’s tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off any traction system. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a low forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. If the vehicle does need to be towed out, see Towing the Vehicle § 258.

Vehicle Load Limits

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it may properly carry: the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification label.

⚠️ Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping distance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.
Tire and Loading Information Label

Label Example
A vehicle-specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). The Tire and Loading Information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds. The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the tire size of the original equipment tires (3) and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures (4). For more information on tires and inflation see Tires \( \Rightarrow 228 \) and Tire Pressure \( \Rightarrow 235 \).

There is also important loading information on the Certification label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. See “Certification Label” later in this section.

“Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit”–

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle’s placard.

2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to
Driving and Operating

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).

2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lbs).

3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 317 kg (700 lbs).

Example 1

Example 2

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).

2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 5 = 340 kg (750 lbs).

3. Available Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lbs).

Example 3

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).

2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lbs) × 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).

3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lbs).

Refer to the vehicle’s Tire and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle’s capacity weight and seating positions. The combined

See Trailer Towing φ 196 for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules, and trailering tips.
weight of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

**Certification Label**

![Label Example]

A vehicle-specific Certification label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). The label may show the gross weight capacity of the vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.

**Warning**

Things inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. In the cargo area, put them as far forward as possible. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.
- Secure loose items in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a seat folded down unless needed.

**Starting and Operating**

**New Vehicle Break-In**

**Caution**

The vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:

- Do not drive at any one constant speed, fast or slow, for the first 805 km (500 miles). Do not make full-throttle starts. Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle.
- Avoid making hard stops for the first 322 km (200 miles) or so. During this time the new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this (Continued)
172 Driving and Operating

Caution (Continued)

- Do not tow a trailer during break-in. See Trailer Towing for the trailer towing capabilities of your vehicle and more information.

Following break-in, engine speed and load can be gradually increased.

The ignition switch has four different positions.

To shift out of P (Park), the ignition must be in ON/RUN and the brake pedal must be applied.

Caution

Using a tool to force the key to turn in the ignition could cause damage to the switch or break the key. Use the correct key, make sure it is all the way in, and turn it only with your hand. If the key cannot be turned by hand, see your dealer.

Ignition Positions

0 (STOPPING THE ENGINE/LOCK/OFF) : When the vehicle is stopped, turn the ignition switch to LOCK/OFF to turn the engine off. Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 176

This position locks the ignition and steering wheel. It also locks the transmission. This is the only position in which the ignition key can be inserted or removed.

The steering can bind with the wheels turned off center. If this happens, move the steering wheel from left to right while turning the key to ACC/ACCESSORY. If this does not work, then the vehicle needs service.

Do not turn the engine off when the vehicle is moving. This will cause a loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.

2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.

3. Come to a complete stop, shift to P (Park), and turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF. On
vehicles with an automatic transmission, the shift lever must be in P (Park) to turn the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.

4. Set the parking brake. See Parking Brake 183.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over, and must be shut off while driving, turn the ignition to ACC/ACCESSORY.

1 (ACC/ACCESSORY) : This is the position in which you can operate the radio and windshield wipers while the engine is off. To use ACC/ACCESSORY, turn the key clockwise.

2 (ON/RUN) : This position can be used to operate the electrical accessories and to display some instrument cluster warning and indicator lights. This position can also be used for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. The switch stays in this position when the engine is running.

If you leave the key in the ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN position with the engine off, the battery could be drained. You may not be able to start the vehicle if the battery is allowed to drain for an extended period of time.

3 (START) : This is the position that starts the engine. When the engine starts, release the key. The ignition switch returns to ON/RUN for driving.

A warning chime will sound and the Driver Information Center (DIC) will display DRIVER DOOR OPEN when the driver door is opened, the ignition is in ACC/ACCESSORY or LOCK/OFF, and the key is in the ignition. See Door Ajar Messages 108.

Starting the Engine

Move the shift lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See Add-On Electrical Equipment 198.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Caution
If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel, and is held in that position while starting the vehicle, damage may occur to the hydraulic power steering system and there may be loss of power steering assist.

Starting Procedure
1. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition to START. When the engine starts, let go of the key. The idle speed will slow down as the engine warms. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently to allow the oil to warm up and lubricate all moving parts.

When the Low Fuel warning lamp is on and the FUEL LEVEL LOW message is displayed in the Driver Information Center (DIC), the Computer-Controlled Cranking System is disabled to prevent possible vehicle component damage. When this happens, hold the ignition switch in the START position to continue engine cranking.

Caution
Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by returning the ignition to the START position immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below −18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you hold the key in START for up to a maximum of 15 seconds. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the key and accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, repeat these steps. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

Engine Heater
If equipped, the engine coolant heater can provide easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up in cold weather conditions at or below −18 °C (0 °F). Vehicles with an engine coolant heater should be plugged in at least four hours before starting.

To Use the Engine Heater
1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord. The cord is attached to the diagonal brace on the driver side of the engine compartment.

Check the heater cord for damage. If it is damaged, do not use it. See your dealer for a replacement. Inspect the cord for damage yearly.

3. Plug it into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

**Warning**

Improper use of the heater cord or an extension cord can damage the cord and may result in overheating and fire.

- Plug the cord into a three-prong electrical utility receptacle that is protected by a ground fault detection (Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

function. An ungrounded outlet could cause an electric shock.

- Use a weatherproof, heavy-duty, 15 amp-rated extension cord if needed. Failure to use the recommended extension cord in good operating condition, or using a damaged heater or extension cord, could make it overheat and cause a fire, property damage, electric shock, and injury.

- Do not operate the vehicle with the heater cord permanently attached to the vehicle. Possible heater cord and thermostat damage could occur.

- While in use, do not let the heater cord touch vehicle parts or sharp edges. Never close the hood on the heater cord.

- Before starting the vehicle, unplug the cord, reattach the cover to the plug, and securely fasten the cord. Keep the cord away from any moving parts.

4. Before starting the engine, be sure to unplug and store the cord as it was before to keep it away from moving engine parts, and prevent damage.

The length of time the heater should remain plugged in depends on several factors. Ask a dealer in the area where you will be parking the vehicle for the best advice on this.
Retained Accessory Power (RAP)
These vehicle accessories can be used for up to 10 minutes after the engine is turned off:
- Audio System
- Power Windows

The radio will work when the key is in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY. Once the key is turned from ON/RUN to LOCK/OFF, the radio will continue to work for 10 minutes or until the driver door is opened. The power windows will continue to work for up to 10 minutes or until any door is opened.

Shifting Into Park
Steering Column Shift Lever
If the vehicle has a steering column shift lever, use this procedure to shift the vehicle into P (Park):
1. Hold the brake pedal down.
2. Move the shift lever into P (Park) by pulling the shift lever toward you and moving it up as far as it will go.
3. With your foot still holding the brake pedal down, set the parking brake. See Parking Brake on page 183 for more information.
4. Turn the ignition key to LOCK/OFF.
5. Remove the key and take it with you. If you can leave the vehicle with the ignition key in your hand, the vehicle is in P (Park).

Console Shift Lever
If the vehicle is equipped with a console shift lever, use this procedure to shift the vehicle into P (Park):
1. Hold the brake pedal down.
2. Move the shift lever into P (Park) by pushing the lever all the way toward the front of the vehicle.
3. While keeping the brake pedal applied, set the parking brake. See Parking Brake on page 183 for more information.
4. Turn the ignition key to LOCK/OFF.
5. Remove the key and take it with you. If you can leave the vehicle with the ignition key in your hand, the vehicle is in P (Park).

Leaving the Vehicle With the Engine Running

⚠️ Warning
It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. It could overheat and catch fire.

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle will (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See Shifting Into Park \(\Rightarrow 176\).

If you are towing a trailer, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips \(\Rightarrow 193\).

If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running, be sure your vehicle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is firmly set before you leave it. See Parking Brake \(\Rightarrow 183\) for more information.

Torque Lock

Torque lock is when the weight of the vehicle puts too much force on the parking pawl in the transmission. This happens when parking on a hill and shifting the transmission into P (Park) is not done properly and then it is difficult to shift out of P (Park). To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into P (Park). To find out how, see “Shifting Into Park” in this section.

If torque lock does occur, your vehicle may need to be pushed uphill by another vehicle to relieve the parking pawl pressure, so you can shift out of P (Park).

Shifting out of Park

Automatic Transmission Shift Lock

The vehicle has an electronic shift lock release system. The shift lock release is designed to:

- Prevent ignition key removal unless the shift lever is in P (Park).
- Prevent movement of the shift lever out of P (Park), unless the ignition is in ON/RUN and the regular brake pedal is applied.

The shift lock is always functional except in the case of an uncharged or low voltage (less than 9 volt) battery.

If the vehicle has an uncharged battery or a battery with low voltage, try charging or jump starting the battery. See Jump Starting - North America \(\Rightarrow 256\).

Console Shift

If the console shift lever cannot be moved out of P (Park):

1. Apply and maintain the regular brakes.
2. Turn the ignition to ON/RUN. See Ignition Positions \(\Rightarrow 172\).
3. Let up on the shift lever and make sure the shift lever is pushed all the way into P (Park).
4. Press the shift lever button.
5. Move the shift lever into the desired gear.

If you still cannot move the shift lever from P (Park), consult your dealer or a professional towing service.
178 Driving and Operating

Column Shift
If the column shift lever cannot be moved out of P (Park):

1. Apply and maintain the regular brakes.
2. Turn the ignition key to the ON/RUN position. See Ignition Positions 172.
3. Shift out of the P (Park) position to the N (Neutral) position.
4. Move the vehicle to a safe location.

If you still cannot move the shift lever from P (Park), consult your dealer or a professional towing service.

Parking over Things That Burn

⚠️ Warning

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

Engine Exhaust

⚠️ Warning

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

- There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:
- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

Running the Vehicle While Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running.

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See Shifting Into Park \( \text{176} \) and Engine Exhaust \( \text{178} \).

If parking on a hill and pulling a trailer, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips \( \text{193} \).

Automatic Transmission

The automatic transmission has a shift lever on the console between the seats, or on the steering column. Gear positions are indicated on the instrument cluster.
P: This position locks the front wheels. It is the best position to use when starting the engine because the vehicle cannot move easily.

⚠️ Warning

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll. Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See Shifting Into Park ➤ 176 and Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips ➤ 193.

Make sure the shift lever is fully in P (Park) before starting the engine. The vehicle has an automatic transmission shift lock control system. You must fully apply the regular brake before shifting from P (Park) when the ignition key is in ON/RUN. If you cannot shift out of P (Park), ease pressure on the shift lever, then push the shift lever all the way into P (Park) as you maintain brake application. Then move the shift lever into another gear. See Shifting out of Park ➤ 177.

R: Use this gear to back up.

Caution

Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

To rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission, see If the Vehicle Is Stuck ➤ 168.

N: In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only. Also, use N (Neutral) when the vehicle is being towed.

⚠️ Warning

Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

Caution

Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.

D: This position is for normal driving. It provides the best fuel economy. If you need more power for passing, and you are:

- Going less than 56 km/h (35 mph), push the accelerator pedal about halfway down.
- Going about 56 km/h (35 mph) or more, push the accelerator all the way down.

Caution

If the vehicle accelerates slowly, or does not shift gears, the transmission could be damaged. Have the vehicle serviced right away.

Downshifting the transmission in slippery road conditions could result in skidding. See "Skidding" under Loss of Control 164.

L: This position gives you access to gear ranges. This provides more engine braking but lower fuel economy than D (Drive). You can use it on very steep hills, or in deep snow or mud. See Manual Mode 181.

Manual Mode

Electronic Range Select (ERS) Mode

ERS mode allows you to choose the top-gear limit of the transmission, which can help control the vehicle's speed while driving downhill or towing a trailer. The vehicle has an electronic shift position indicator within the instrument cluster. When using the ERS mode a number will display next to the L, indicating the current range that has been selected.
182 Driving and Operating

To use this feature:

1. Move the shift lever to L (Low).
2. Press the + (Plus) or − (Minus) button on the left side of the steering wheel, to increase or decrease the gear range available.

When you shift from D (Drive) to L (Low), the transmission will shift to a pre-determined lower gear range. The highest gear available for this pre-determined range is displayed next to the L in the Driver Information Center (DIC). The number displayed in the DIC is the highest gear that the transmission will be allowed to operate in. All gears below that number are available. For example, when 4 (Fourth) is shown next to the L, 1 (First) through 4 (Fourth) gears are automatically shifted by the vehicle. The transmission will not shift into 5 (Fifth) until the + (Plus) button is used or you shift back into D (Drive).

While in L (Low), the transmission will prevent shifting to a lower gear range if the engine speed is too high.

Brakes

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

This vehicle has ABS, an advanced electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid.

When the vehicle begins to drive away, ABS checks itself. A momentary motor or clicking noise might be heard while this test is going on, and it might even be noticed that the brake pedal moves a little. This is normal.

(ABS)

If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light 100.

If driving safely on a wet road and it becomes necessary to slam on the brakes and continue braking to avoid a sudden obstacle, a computer senses the wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

ABS can change the brake pressure to each wheel, as required, faster than any driver could. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As the brakes are applied, the computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even with ABS.
Using ABS
Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let ABS work. You may hear the ABS pump or motor operating and feel the brake pedal pulsate. This is normal.

Braking in Emergencies
ABS allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help more than even the very best braking.

Parking Brake
The parking brake is located to the left of the brake pedal, near the driver door.
To set the parking brake, hold the brake pedal down, then push down the parking brake pedal.
To release the parking brake, hold the brake pedal down and push the parking brake pedal. When you lift your foot off the parking brake pedal, the pedal will follow it to the released position.
A warning chime will sound and a brake warning light on the instrument cluster will come on, if the parking brake is set, the ignition is on, and the vehicle speed is greater than 8 km/h (5 mph).

Caution
Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

If you are towing a trailer and parking on any hill, see Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips 193.
Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control

System Operation
The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. These systems help limit wheel slip and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that any of the drive wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheels and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

ESC activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually traveling. ESC selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

If cruise control is being used and TCS or ESC begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow.

Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See If the Vehicle Is Stuck and “Turning the Systems Off and On” later in this section.

The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin.
- Flash when ESC is activated.
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working.

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC), and 
comes on and stays on to indicate that the system is inactive and is not assisting the driver in maintaining control. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.

If comes on and stays on:
1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the engine.

Drive the vehicle. If ⬤ comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

**Turning the Systems Off and On**

The TCS/ESC button is on the instrument panel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To turn off only TCS, press and release the ⬤ button. The appropriate DIC message displays. See *Ride Control System Messages* 111.

To turn TCS on again, press and release the ⬤ button. The appropriate DIC message displays. See *Ride Control System Messages* 111.

If TCS is limiting wheel spin when the ⬤ button is pressed, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn off both TCS and ESC, press and hold the ⬤ button until the ESC Off light ⬤ comes on and stays on in the instrument cluster. The appropriate DIC message displays. See *Ride Control System Messages* 111.

To turn TCS and ESC on again, press and release the ⬤ button. The ESC Off light ⬤ in the instrument cluster will turn off. The appropriate DIC message displays. See *Ride Control System Messages* 111.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See *Accessories and Modifications* 200.
186 Driving and Operating

Cruise Control
With cruise control, you can maintain a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more without keeping your foot on the accelerator. Cruise control does not work at speeds below about 40 km/h (25 mph).

⚠️ Warning
Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

This vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and when the system begins to limit wheel spin, the cruise control will automatically disengage. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 184. When road conditions allow the cruise control to be safely used again, it can be turned back on.

If the brakes are applied, the cruise control shuts off.

*(On/Off)* : Press to turn cruise control on or off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise is on.

+RES (Resume/Accelerate) : If there is a set speed in memory, press briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed.

SET– : Press briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already active, use to decrease vehicle speed.

השקוד (Cancel) : Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Setting Cruise Control
The cruise control light on the instrument cluster comes on after the cruise control has been set to the desired speed. See Instrument Cluster 183.

*(On/Off)* is on when not in use, SET– or +RES could get pressed and go into cruise when not desired. Keep *(On/Off)* off when cruise is not being used.

1. Press the *(On/Off)* button to turn the cruise system on.
2. Get up to the desired speed.
3. Press and release SET–.
4. Remove foot from the accelerator.
The cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster turns green after the cruise control has been set to the desired speed. See Instrument Cluster 93.

**Resuming a Set Speed**
If the cruise control is set at a desired speed and then the brakes are applied or ⚫ is pressed, the cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Once the vehicle speed is 40 km/h (25 mph) or greater, briefly press +RES. The vehicle returns to the previously selected speed.

**Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control**
If the cruise control system is already activated:
- Press and hold +RES until the desired speed is reached, then release it.
- To increase vehicle speed in smaller increments, briefly press SET–. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) faster.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See Instrument Cluster 93. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

**Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control**
If the cruise control system is already activated:
- Press and hold SET– until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in smaller increments, briefly press SET–. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) slower.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See Instrument Cluster 93. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

**Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control**
Use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previously set cruise speed. While pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise control, briefly pressing the SET– button will result in cruise control set to the current vehicle speed.

**Using Cruise Control on Hills**
How well the cruise control works on hills depends upon the vehicle speed, the load, and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you might have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, you might have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, the cruise control will disengage.

**Ending Cruise Control**
There are four ways to end cruise control:
- To disengage cruise control, step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press ⚫.
188  Driving and Operating

- Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
- To turn off the cruise control, press J.

**Erasing Speed Memory**
The cruise control set speed memory is erased from memory if J is pressed or the ignition is turned off.

**Fuel**
Use of the recommended fuel is an important part of the proper maintenance of this vehicle. When driving in the U.S. and Canada, to help keep the engine clean and maintain optimum vehicle performance, we recommend using TOP TIER Detergent Gasolines. See www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasolines.

Use regular unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 87 or higher. Do not use gasoline with an octane rating below 87, as it may cause engine damage and will lower fuel economy.

**Use of Seasonal Fuels**
Use summer and winter fuels in the appropriate season. The fuels industry automatically modifies the fuel for the appropriate season. If fuel is left in the vehicle tank for long periods of time, driving or starting could be affected. Drive the vehicle until the fuel is at one-half tank or less, then refuel with the current seasonal fuel.

**Prohibited Fuels**
Gasolines containing oxygenates such as ethers and ethanol, as well as reformulated gasolines, are available in some cities. If these gasolines comply with the previously described specification, then they are acceptable to use. However, E85 (85% ethanol) and
other fuels containing more than 15% ethanol must be used only in FlexFuel vehicles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not use fuel containing methanol. It can corrode metal parts in the fuel system and also damage plastic and rubber parts. That damage would not be covered under the vehicle warranty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some gasolines, mainly high octane racing gasolines, can contain an octane-enhancing additive called methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT). Do not use gasolines and/or fuel additives with MMT as they can reduce spark plug life and affect emission control system performance. The malfunction indicator lamp may turn on. If this occurs, see your dealer for service.

### California Fuel Requirements

If the vehicle is certified to meet California Emissions Standards, it is designed to operate on fuels that meet California specifications. See the underhood emission control label. If this fuel is not available in states adopting California Emissions Standards, the vehicle will operate satisfactorily on fuels meeting federal specifications, but emission control system performance might be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp could turn on and the vehicle may not pass a smog-check test. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) ➔ 98*. If this occurs, return to your authorized dealer for diagnosis. If it is determined that the condition is caused by the type of fuel used, repairs may not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

### Fuels in Foreign Countries

If planning to drive in countries outside the U.S. or Canada, the proper fuel might be hard to find. Check regional auto club or fuel retail brand websites for availability in the country where driving. Never use leaded gasoline, fuel containing methanol, manganese, or any other fuel not recommended. Costly repairs caused by use of improper fuel would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

### Fuel Additives

To keep fuel systems clean, TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is recommended. See *Fuel ➔ 188*. If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of Fuel System Treatment PLUS added to the fuel tank at every engine oil change can help. Fuel System Treatment PLUS is the only gasoline additive recommended by General Motors. It is available at your dealer.
190 Driving and Operating

Do not use additives with E85 or FlexFuel.

**E85 or FlexFuel**

Vehicles with a yellow fuel cap can use either unleaded gasoline or fuel containing up to 85% ethanol (E85). All other vehicles should use only the unleaded gasoline as described in Fuel $188$.

The use of E85 or FlexFuel is encouraged when the vehicle is designed to use it. E85 or FlexFuel is made from renewable sources.

To help locate fuel stations that carry E85 or FlexFuel, the U.S. Department of Energy has an alternative fuel website. See www.afdc.energy.gov/afdc/locator/stations.

E85 or FlexFuel should meet ASTM Specification D 5798 or CAN/CGSB–3.512 in Canada. Do not use the fuel if the ethanol content is greater than 85%. Fuel mixtures that do not meet ASTM or CGSB specifications can affect driveability and could cause the malfunction indicator lamp to come on.

The starting characteristics of E85 or FlexFuel make it unsuitable for use when temperatures fall below $−18 \, ^\circ C \ (0 \, ^\circ F)$. Use gasoline or add gasoline to the E85 or FlexFuel.

Because E85 or FlexFuel has less energy per liter (gallon) than gasoline, the vehicle will need to be refilled more often. See Filling the Tank $190$.

**Caution**

Some additives are not compatible with E85 or FlexFuel and can harm the vehicle's fuel system. Do not add anything to E85 or FlexFuel. Damage caused by additives would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

**Caution**

Do not use fuel containing methanol. It can corrode metal parts in the fuel system and also damage plastic and rubber parts.

**Caution (Continued)**

That damage would not be covered under the vehicle warranty.

**Filling the Tank**

⚠️ **Warning**

Fuel vapors and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

- To help avoid injuries to you and others, read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refueling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

- Do not use a cell phone while refueling.
- Do not reenter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.
- Fuel can spray out if the fuel cap is opened too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Open the fuel cap slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop, then unscrew the cap all the way.

The fuel cap is behind a hinged fuel door on the driver side of the vehicle. If the vehicle has E85 fuel capability, the fuel cap will be yellow and state that E85 or gasoline can be used. See E85 or FlexFuel 190.

To remove the fuel cap, turn it slowly counterclockwise.
While refueling, hang the fuel cap on the hook on the inside of the fuel door.

⚠️ Warning

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Potential fuel fires.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait a few seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See Exterior Care 260.

When replacing the fuel cap, turn it clockwise until it clicks. Make sure the cap is fully installed. The diagnostic system can determine if the fuel cap has been left off or improperly installed. This would allow fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) 98.
192 Driving and Operating

The TIGHTEN GAS CAP message displays on the Driver Information Center (DIC) if the fuel cap is not properly installed. See Fuel System Messages ∘ 110.

⚠️ Warning

If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

---

Caution

If a new fuel cap is needed, be sure to get the right type of cap from your dealer. The wrong type of fuel cap may not fit properly, may cause the malfunction indicator lamp to light, and could damage the fuel tank and emissions system. See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) ∘ 98.

---

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

⚠️ Warning

Filling a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle can cause fuel vapors that can ignite either by static electricity or other means. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged. Always:

- Use approved fuel containers.
- Remove the container from the vehicle, trunk, or pickup bed before filling.
- Place the container on the ground.
- Place the nozzle inside the fill opening of the container before dispensing fuel, and keep it in contact with the fill opening until filling is complete.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Fill the container no more than 95% full to allow for expansion.
- Do not smoke, light matches, or use lighters while pumping fuel.
- Avoid using cell phones or other electronic devices.
Towing

General Towing Information

If this is a police vehicle, see "Trailer Towing" in the Impala Police Package Supplement for trailer towing information.

Only use towing equipment that has been designed for the vehicle. Contact your dealer or trailering dealer for assistance with preparing the vehicle for towing a trailer.

See the following trailer towing information in this section:

- For information on driving while towing a trailer, see “Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips.”
- For maximum vehicle and trailer weights, see “Trailer Towing.”
- For information on equipment to tow a trailer, see “Towing Equipment.”

For information on towing a disabled vehicle, see Towing the Vehicle ▷ 258. For information on towing the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home, see Recreational Vehicle Towing ▷ 258.

Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips

Driving with a Trailer

When towing a trailer:

- Become familiar with the state and local laws that apply specifically to trailer towing.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 mi), to prevent damage to the engine, axle, or other parts.
- Then, during the first 800 km (500 mi) of trailer towing, do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not make starts at full throttle.
- The vehicle can tow in D (Drive) but M (Manual Mode) is recommended. See Manual Mode ▷ 181. Use a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often.
- Turn off Park Assist when towing.

⚠️ Warning

When towing a trailer, exhaust gases may collect at the rear of the vehicle and enter if the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window is open.

When towing a trailer:

- Do not drive with the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window open.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Also adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

For information about carbon monoxide, see Engine Exhaust ▷ 178.

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. The combination you are driving is longer and not as responsive as the
Driving and Operating

vehicle itself. Get acquainted with the handling and braking of the rig before setting out for the open road.

Before starting, check all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connectors, lamps, tires, and mirrors. If the trailer has electric brakes, start the combination moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes work.

During the trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure and the lamps and any trailer brakes still work.

Towing with a Stability Control System

When towing, the sound of the stability control system might be heard. The system is reacting to the vehicle movement caused by the trailer, which mainly occurs during cornering. This is normal when towing heavier trailers.

Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving the vehicle without a trailer. This can help to avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

More passing distance is needed when towing a trailer. Because the rig is longer, it is necessary to go farther beyond the passed vehicle before returning to the lane.

Back Up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making Turns

Caution

Making very sharp turns while trailering could cause the trailer to come in contact with the vehicle. The vehicle could be damaged. Avoid making very sharp turns while trailering.

When turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal so the trailer will not strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Use the turn signal well in advance and avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers.

Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer

The turn signal indicators on the instrument cluster flash whenever signaling a turn or lane change. Properly hooked up, the trailer lamps also flash, telling other drivers the vehicle is turning, changing lanes, or stopping.
When towing a trailer, the arrows on the instrument cluster flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working.

**Driving on Grades**
Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before starting down a long or steep downgrade. If the transmission is not shifted down, the brakes might have to be used so much that they would get hot and no longer work well.

The vehicle can tow in D (Drive). Use a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often.

When towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, engine coolant boils at a lower temperature than at normal altitudes. If the engine is turned off immediately after towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, the vehicle could show signs similar to engine overheating. To avoid this, let the engine run while parked, preferably on level ground, with the transmission in P (Park) for a few minutes before turning the engine off. If the overheat warning comes on, see *Engine Overheating* § 212.

**Parking on Hills**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parking the vehicle on a hill with the trailer attached can be dangerous. If something goes wrong, the rig could start to move. People can be injured, and both the vehicle and the trailer can be damaged. When possible, always park the rig on a flat surface.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If parking the rig on a hill:
1. Press the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet. Turn the wheels into the curb if facing downhill or into traffic if facing uphill.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, release the brake pedal until the chocks absorb the load.

4. Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).
5. Release the brake pedal.

**Leaving After Parking on a Hill**
1. Apply and hold the brake pedal while you:
   1.1. Start the engine.
   1.2. Shift into a gear.
   1.3. Release the parking brake.
2. Let up on the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

**Maintenance When Trailer Towing**
The vehicle needs service more often when pulling a trailer. See the *Maintenance Schedule* § 270.

Things that are especially important in trailer operation are automatic transmission fluid, engine oil, axle
lubricant, belts, cooling system, and brake system. Inspect these before and during the trip.

Check periodically to see that all hitch nuts and bolts are tight.

**Engine Cooling When Trailer Towing**

The cooling system may temporarily overheat during severe operating conditions. See *Engine Overheating* \(\Rightarrow 212\).

**Trailer Towing**

Before pulling a trailer, three important considerations have to do with weight:

- **Weight of the trailer.**
- **Weight of the trailer tongue.**
- **Total weight on your vehicle's tires.**

**Weight of the Trailer**

How heavy can a trailer safely be?

It should never weigh more than 454 kg (1,000 lb). But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how the rig is used. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature, and how much the vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. It can depend on any special equipment on the vehicle, and the amount of tongue weight the vehicle can carry. See “Weight of the Trailer Tongue” following.

Maximum trailer weight is calculated assuming the tow vehicle has the driver, a front seat passenger, all the required tow equipment, and it has all the required trailering equipment. The weight of additional optional equipment, passengers, and cargo in the tow vehicle must be subtracted from the maximum trailer weight.

Ask your dealer for trailering information or advice, or write us at our Customer Assistance Offices. See *Customer Assistance Offices* \(\Rightarrow 287\).

**Weight of the Trailer Tongue**

The tongue load (1) of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross weight of the vehicle. The Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo carried in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. If there are a lot of options, equipment, passengers, or cargo in the vehicle, it will reduce the tongue weight the vehicle can carry, which will also reduce the trailer weight the vehicle can tow. If towing a trailer, the tongue load must be added to the GVW because the vehicle will be carrying that weight, too. See *Vehicle Load Limits* \(\Rightarrow 168\).
The trailer tongue (1) should weigh 10% of the total loaded trailer weight (2).

After loading the trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they are not, adjustments might be made by moving some items around in the trailer.

**Total Weight on Your Vehicle's Tires**

Be sure the vehicle's tires are inflated to the upper limit for cold tires. These numbers can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See [Vehicle Load Limits](#).

Make sure not to go over the GVW limit for the vehicle, including the weight of the trailer tongue.

**Towing Equipment**

**Hitches**

Use the correct hitch equipment. See your dealer or a hitch dealer for assistance.

- The rear bumper on the vehicle is not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to it. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.

- Will any holes be made in the body of the vehicle when the trailer hitch is installed? If so, seal the holes when the hitch is removed. If the holes are not sealed, dirt, water, and deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from the exhaust can get into the vehicle. See [Engine Exhaust](#).

**Safety Chains**

Always attach chains between the vehicle and the trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Leave enough slack so the rig can turn. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

**Trailer Brakes**

Does the trailer have its own brakes? Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so they are installed, adjusted, and maintained properly.

Because the vehicle has antilock brakes, do not tap into the vehicle's brake system. If this is done, both brake systems will not work well or at all.
198 Driving and Operating

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment

⚠️ Warning

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) ☞ 98. A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behavior tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle’s systems.

Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle’s 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ☞ 63 and Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ☞ 64.
# Vehicle Care

## General Information
- General Information ............ 200
- California Proposition 65 Warning ............. 200
- California Perchlorate Materials Requirements .... 200
- Accessories and Modifications ............ 200

## Vehicle Checks
- Doing Your Own Service Work ............ 201
- Hood ........................................ 202
- Engine Compartment Overview ............ 203
- Engine Oil .................................... 204
- Engine Oil Life System ............ 206
- Automatic Transmission Fluid ............ 207
- Engine Air Cleaner/Filter ............ 207
- Cooling System ............ 208
- Engine Coolant ............ 209
- Engine Overheating ............ 212
- Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode ............ 213
- Power Steering Fluid ............ 213
- Washer Fluid ............ 214
- Brakes ............ 215
- Brake Fluid ............ 215
- Battery - North America ............ 216
- Starter Switch Check ............ 217
- Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check ............ 217
- Ignition Transmission Lock Check ............ 218
- Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check ............ 218
- Wiper Blade Replacement ............ 218

## Headlamp Aiming
- Headlamp Aiming ............ 219

## Bulb Replacement
- Bulb Replacement ............ 220
- Halogen Bulbs ............ 220
- Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps ............ 220
- Taillamps, Turn Signal, Sidemarker, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps ............ 222
- License Plate Lamp ............ 223
- Replacement Bulbs ............ 223

## Electrical System
- Electrical System Overload ............ 223
- Fuses and Circuit Breakers ............ 224
- Engine Compartment Fuse Block ............ 224
- Instrument Panel Fuse Block ............ 227

## Wheels and Tires
- Tires ............ 228
- All-Season Tires ............ 228
- Winter Tires ............ 229
- Summer Tires ............ 229
- Tire Sidewall Labeling ............ 230
- Tire Designations ............ 232
- Tire Terminology and Definitions ............ 232
- Tire Pressure ............ 235
- Tire Pressure Monitor System ............ 236
- Tire Pressure Monitor Operation ............ 237
- Tire Inspection ............ 240
- Tire Rotation ............ 240
- When It Is Time for New Tires ............ 241
- Buying New Tires ............ 242
- Different Size Tires and Wheels ............ 243
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading ............ 244
- Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance ............ 245
- Wheel Replacement ............ 245
- Tire Chains ............ 246
- If a Tire Goes Flat ............ 247
200 Vehicle Care

Tire Changing .................. 248
Compact Spare Tire ............ 255

Jump Starting
Jump Starting - North America ................. 256

Towing
Towing the Vehicle ............ 258
Recreational Vehicle
Towing .......................... 258

Appearance Care
Exterior Care .................. 260
Interior Care .................... 265
Floor Mats ..................... 267

General Information
For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:

ACDelco

Genuine GM Parts

California Proposition 65 Warning
WARNING: Most motor vehicles, including this one, contain and/or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Engine exhaust, many parts and systems, many fluids, and some component wear by-products contain and/or emit these chemicals.

See Battery - North America 216 and Jump Starting - North America 256.

California Perchlorate Materials Requirements
Certain types of automotive applications, such as airbag initiators, safety belt pretensioners, and lithium batteries contained in Remote Keyless Entry transmitters, may contain perchlorate materials. Special handling may be necessary. For additional information, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Accessories and Modifications
Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as
airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorize the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Also, see Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 64.

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work

⚠️ Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see Service Publications Ordering Information 294.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see Airbag System Check 64.
202 Vehicle Care

Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed. See Maintenance Records 281.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hood

To open the hood:

1. Pull the interior hood release handle with this symbol on it. It is to the left of the parking brake pedal.

2. Go to the front of the vehicle and release the secondary hood latch, near the center of the hood front, by pushing the latch to the right.

3. Lift the hood.

Before closing the hood, be sure all the filler caps are on properly. Then pull the hood down and close it firmly.
Engine Compartment Overview
1. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See Washer Fluid \(\rightarrow 214\).

2. Engine Compartment Fuse Block \(\rightarrow 224\).

3. Battery - North America \(\rightarrow 216\).

4. Power Steering Reservoir and Cap. See Power Steering Fluid \(\rightarrow 213\).

5. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See Engine Oil \(\rightarrow 204\).

6. Engine Oil Dipstick. See Engine Oil \(\rightarrow 204\).

7. Engine Cooling Fans (Out of View). See Cooling System \(\rightarrow 208\).

8. Transmission Fluid Cap. See Automatic Transmission Fluid \(\rightarrow 207\).

9. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See Brake Fluid \(\rightarrow 215\).

10. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter \(\rightarrow 207\).

11. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See Engine Coolant \(\rightarrow 209\).

**Engine Oil**

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” and “When to Add Engine Oil” in this section.
- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. See Engine Oil Life System \(\rightarrow 206\).
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See “What to Do with Used Oil” in this section.

**Checking Engine Oil**

It is a good idea to check the engine oil level at each fuel fill. In order to get an accurate reading, the vehicle must be on level ground. The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See Engine Compartment Overview \(\rightarrow 203\) for the location of the engine oil dipstick.

Obtaining an accurate oil level reading is essential:

1. If the engine has been running recently, turn off the engine and allow several minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan. Checking the oil level too soon after engine shutoff will not provide an accurate oil level reading.

   **Warning**

   The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

2. Pull out the dipstick and wipe it with a clean paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.
When to Add Engine Oil

If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see Capacities and Specifications 283.

Caution
Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If you find that you have an oil level above the operating range, i.e., the engine (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

Caution

has so much oil that the oil level gets above the upper mark that shows the proper operating range, the engine could be damaged. You should drain out the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle and seek a service professional to remove the excess amount of oil.

See Engine Compartment Overview 203 for the location of the engine oil fill cap.
Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when through.

Selecting the Right Engine Oil
Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 279.

Specification
Ask for and use engine oils that meet the dexos1™ specification.
Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos1 specification are marked with the dexos1 approved logo. See www.gmdexos.com.

Caution
Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Viscosity Grade
Use SAE 5W-30 viscosity grade engine oil.
206 Vehicle Care

Cold Temperature Operation: In an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below −29 °C (−20 °F), an SAE 0W-30 oil may be used. An oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures. When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See “Specification” earlier in this section.

Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes
Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos1 specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

What to Do with Used Oil
Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

Engine Oil Life System
When to Change Engine Oil
This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it indicates that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on. See Engine Oil Messages 210.

Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system might indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and, at this time, the system must be reset. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km (3,000 mi)
since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

**How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System**

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. Always reset the engine oil life to 100% after every oil change. It will not reset itself. To reset the system:

1. Using the DIC, display OIL LIFE REMAINING. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)*背部104.
2. Press and hold the Set/Reset button on the DIC for more than five seconds. The oil life will change to 100%.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes back on when the vehicle is started, the engine oil life system has not reset. Repeat the procedure.

**Automatic Transmission Fluid**

**How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid**

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, you should have this done at your dealer. Contact your dealer for additional information or the procedure can be found in the service manual. To purchase a service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information*背部294.

Change the fluid and filter at the intervals listed in *Maintenance Schedule*背部270, and be sure to use the fluid listed in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants*背部279.

**Engine Air Cleaner/Filter**

The engine air cleaner/filter is located in the engine compartment on the driver side of the vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview*背部203 for more information on location.

**When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter**

For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air cleaner/filter, see *Maintenance Schedule*背部270.

**How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter**

Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner/filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner/filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner/filter housing and nearby components are free of dirt and debris. Remove the engine air cleaner/filter. Lightly tap and shake the engine air cleaner/filter (away from the vehicle), to release loose dust and dirt. Inspect the engine air
208 Vehicle Care

To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:

1. Unfasten the clips on top of the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
2. Lift the filter cover housing away from the engine.
3. Pull out the filter.
4. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
5. Lower the filter cover housing toward the engine.
6. Fasten the clips on the top of the housing to lock the cover in place.

**Warning**

Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air; it helps to stop flames if the engine backfires. Use caution when working on the engine and do not drive with the air cleaner/filter off.

**Caution**

If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when you are driving.

Cooling System

The cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature.

When it is safe to lift the hood:

1. Engine Cooling Fans (Out of View)
2. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap
Warning

An electric engine cooling fan under the hood can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

Warning

Heater and radiator hoses, and other engine parts, can be very hot. Do not touch them. If you do, you can be burned.

Do not run the engine if there is a leak. If you run the engine, it could lose all coolant. That could cause an engine fire, and you could be burned. Get any leak fixed before you drive the vehicle.

Caution

Using coolant other than DEX-COOL® can cause premature engine, heater core, or radiator corrosion. In addition, the engine coolant could require changing sooner. Any repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use DEX-COOL (silicate-free) coolant in the vehicle.

Engine Coolant

The cooling system in the vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL® engine coolant mixture. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants ⇒ 279 and Maintenance Schedule ⇒ 270.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see Engine Overheating ⇒ 212.

What to Use

Warning

Adding only plain water or some other liquid to the cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water and other liquids, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. The coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but you would not get the overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Depending on the engine, use a 50/50 mixture of deionized water or clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant.

Use a 50/50 mixture of deionized water or clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added.
### Vehicle Care

This mixture:

- Gives freezing protection down to $-37\,^{\circ}\text{C} (-34\,^{\circ}\text{F})$, outside temperature.
- Gives boiling protection up to $129\,^{\circ}\text{C} (265\,^{\circ}\text{F})$, engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.
- Will not damage aluminum parts.
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Caution</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If improper coolant mixture, inhibitors, or additives are used in the vehicle cooling system, the engine could overheat and be damaged. Too much water in the mixture can freeze and crack engine cooling parts. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Use only the proper mixture of engine coolant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Warning**

You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Do not spill coolant on a hot engine.

If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at or above the mark pointed to, add a 50/50 mixture of clean drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant.

Be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done.

If no coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank, add coolant as follows:

#### How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

**Warning**

You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Do not spill coolant on a hot engine.
**Caution**

This vehicle has a specific coolant fill procedure. Failure to follow this procedure could cause the engine to overheat and be severely damaged.

**Warning**

An electric engine cooling fan under the hood can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

**Warning (Continued)**

The coolant surge tank pressure cap can be removed when the cooling system, including the surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.

1. Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise. If a hiss is heard, wait for that to stop. A hiss means there is still some pressure left.

2. Keep turning the cap and remove it.

3. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture to the mark pointed to on the front of the coolant surge tank.

4. With the coolant surge tank cap off, start the engine and let it run until the upper radiator hose starts getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fans. By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the mark pointed to on the front of the coolant surge tank.

5. Replace the cap tightly.

**Caution**

If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and possible engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.
212 Vehicle Care

Engine Overheating

The coolant temperature gauge and the engine coolant temperature warning light on the instrument cluster indicate an overheated engine condition. See Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge \( \Diamond \) 95 and Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light \( \Diamond \) 101.

If the decision is made not to lift the hood when this warning appears, get service help right away. See Roadside Assistance Program \( \Diamond \) 289.

If the decision is made to lift the hood, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface.

Then check to see if the engine cooling fans are running. If the engine is overheating, the fans should be running. If not, do not continue to run the engine, and have the vehicle serviced.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Running the engine without coolant may cause damage or a fire. Vehicle damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

See Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode \( \Diamond \) 213 for information on driving to a safe place in an emergency.

If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem might not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day.
- Stops after high-speed driving.
- Idles for long periods in traffic.
- Tows a trailer.

If the overheat warning displays with no sign of steam:

1. Turn the air conditioning off.
2. Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.
3. When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral), and let the engine idle.

If the temperature overheat gauge is no longer in the overheat zone or an engine coolant temperature warning light no longer displays, the vehicle can be driven. Continue to drive the vehicle slowly for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe vehicle distance from the vehicle in front. If the warning does not come back on, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park the vehicle right away.
If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down. Also, see Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode 213.

Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode

This emergency operating mode allows the vehicle to be driven to a safe place in an emergency situation. If an overheated engine condition exists, an overheat protection mode, which alternates firing groups of cylinders, helps prevent engine damage. In this mode, there is significant loss in power and engine performance.

The engine coolant temperature warning light comes on in the instrument cluster, to indicate the vehicle has entered overheated engine protection operating mode. The temperature gauge also indicates an overheat condition exists. Driving extended distances and/or towing a trailer in the overheat protection mode should be avoided.

Power Steering Fluid

See Engine Compartment Overview 203 for information on the location of the power steering fluid reservoir.

When to Check Power Steering Fluid

It is not necessary to regularly check power steering fluid unless a leak is suspected in the system or an unusual noise is heard. A fluid loss in this system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired.

How to Check Power Steering Fluid

Check the level after the vehicle has been driven for at least 20 minutes so the fluid is warm.

To check the power steering fluid:

1. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF and let the engine compartment cool down.
2. Wipe the cap and the top of the reservoir clean.
3. Unscrew the cap and pull it straight up.
4. Wipe the dipstick with a clean rag.
5. Replace the cap and completely tighten it.
6. Remove the cap again and look at the fluid level on the dipstick.
When the engine is hot, the level should be at the hot MAX level. When the engine is cold, the fluid level should be between MIN and MAX on the dipstick.

**What to Use**

To determine what kind of fluid to use, see *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* 279. Always use the proper fluid.

**Washer Fluid**

**What to Use**

When windshield washer fluid is needed, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If operating the vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

**Adding Washer Fluid**

Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See *Engine Compartment Overview* 203 for reservoir location.

**Caution**

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.
Brakes
Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

⚠️ Warning
The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

⚠️ Caution
Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications. See Capacities and Specifications ▶ 283.

Brake pads should be replaced as complete sets.

Brake Pedal Travel
See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

Replacing Brake System Parts
Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance expected can change in many other ways if the wrong replacement brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.

Brake Fluid
The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See Engine Compartment Overview ▶ 203 for the location of the reservoir.

Checking Brake Fluid
With the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface, the brake fluid level should be between the minimum and maximum marks on the brake fluid reservoir.
216 Vehicle Care

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.
- A fluid leak in the brake hydraulic system. Have the brake hydraulic system fixed. With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

⚠️ Warning

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See Brake System Warning Light 99.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See Maintenance Schedule 270.

What to Add

Use only GM approved DOT 3 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 279.

⚠️ Warning

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

⚠️ Caution

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

Battery - North America

The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.

Refer to the replacement number shown on the original battery label when a new battery is needed. See Engine Compartment Overview 203 for battery location.
Vehicle Storage

**Warning**

**WARNING:** Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.** See California Proposition 65 Warning \( \Rightarrow 200 \).

Infrequent Usage: Remove the black, negative (−) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

Extended Storage: Remove the black, negative (−) cable from the battery or use a battery trickle charger.

**Starter Switch Check**

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle.

2. Apply both the parking brake and the regular brake. Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.

3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The vehicle should start only in P (Park) or N (Neutral). If the vehicle starts in any other position, contact your dealer for service.

**Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check**

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle. It should be parked on a level surface.

2. Apply the parking brake. Be ready to apply the regular brake immediately if the vehicle begins to move.
3. With the engine off, turn the ignition on, but do not start the engine. Without applying the regular brake, try to move the shift lever out of P (Park) with normal effort. If the shift lever moves out of P (Park), contact your dealer for service.

**Ignition Transmission Lock Check**

While parked and with the parking brake set, try to turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF in each shift lever position.

- The ignition should turn to LOCK/OFF only when the shift lever is in P (Park).
- The ignition key should come out only in LOCK/OFF.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

**Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check**

**⚠️ Warning**

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

- Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake’s holding ability: With the engine running and the transmission in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.

- To check the P (Park) mechanism’s holding ability: With the engine running, shift to P (Park). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

**Wiper Blade Replacement**

Windshield wiper blades should be inspected for wear or cracking. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇒ 270.

Replacement blades come in different types and are removed in different ways. For proper windshield wiper blade length and type, see *Maintenance Replacement Parts* ⇒ 280.

**Caution**

Allowing the wiper arm to touch the windshield when no wiper blade is installed could damage the windshield. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by...
Caution (Continued)

the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper arm to touch the windshield.

To replace the windshield wiper blade:

1. Pull the wiper assembly away from the windshield.

2. Lift up on the plastic latch in the middle of the wiper blade where the wiper arm attaches.

3. With the latch open, pull the wiper blade down toward the windshield far enough to release it from the J-hooked end of the wiper arm.

4. Remove the wiper blade.

5. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.

Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp aim has been preset and should need no further adjustment.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp aim may be affected. If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.
Bulb Replacement

For the proper type of replacement bulbs, see *Replacement Bulbs* 223.

For any bulb-changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

Halogen Bulbs

⚠️ Warning

Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the bulb package.

---

Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps

1. Sidemarker
2. Low-Beam Headlamp
3. High-Beam Headlamp
4. Parking/Turn Signal Lamp

To replace one of these bulbs:

1. Open the hood. See *Hood* 202.
2. Remove the screw from the headlamp assembly.
3. Pull up on the plastic headlamp retainer and remove it.
4. Pull the headlamp assembly away from the vehicle and remove the electrical connector.

5. Remove the round dust caps to gain access to the bulbs.

6. Turn the old bulb counterclockwise and remove it from the retaining ring by pulling it away from the headlamp.

7. Remove the electrical connector from the bulb by raising the lock tab and pulling the connector away from the bulb's base.

8. Install the electrical connector to the bulb.

9. Install the new bulb by inserting the smallest tab on the bulb base into the matching notch in the retaining ring. Turn the bulb a quarter-turn clockwise until it stops.

10. Reinstall the dust caps.

11. Push the headlamp assembly toward the vehicle.

12. Push down on the plastic headlamp retainer to reinstall it.

13. Reinstall the screw from the headlamp assembly.
222 Vehicle Care

Taillamps, Turn Signal, Sidemarker, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps

1. Rear Sidemarker Lamp
2. Back-up Lamp
3. Stoplamp/Taillamp/Turn Signal

To replace one of these bulbs:
1. Open the trunk. See Trunk 31.
2. Remove the convenience net, if equipped. Unhook the net from the upper wing nut.
3. Turn the upper wing nut counterclockwise and remove it.
4. Pull the carpet away from the rear of the vehicle.
5. Turn the two hex nuts counterclockwise to remove them.
6. Pull out the taillamp assembly and disconnect the wiring harness.
7. Turn the bulb socket counterclockwise to remove it.
8. Pull the old bulb straight out to remove it.
9. Push the new bulb straight in until it clicks to install it.
10. Reverse Steps 1–7 to reinstall.
License Plate Lamp
To replace one of these bulbs:

1. Remove the two screws from the license plate lamp assembly.
2. Pull the lamp assembly down and turn the bulb socket counterclockwise and out of the lamp assembly.
3. Pull the old bulb straight out of the socket.
4. Install the new bulb.
5. Reverse Steps 1–3 to reinstall the license plate lamp assembly.

Replacement Bulbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exterior Lamp</th>
<th>Bulb Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Back-Up</td>
<td>921LL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Parking/Turn Signal</td>
<td>3157NAK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License Plate Lamp</td>
<td>194LL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlamps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-Beam</td>
<td>H9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-Beam</td>
<td>H11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidemarker</td>
<td>194LL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoplamp, Taillamp, and Turn Signal</td>
<td>3057</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For replacement bulbs not listed here, contact your dealer.

Electrical System

Electrical System Overload
The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect against an electrical system overload.

When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses and circuit breakers protect power devices in the vehicle.

Replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.
224 Vehicle Care

Headlamp Wiring
An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.

Windshield Wipers
If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.
Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.
If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

Fuses and Circuit Breakers
The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses and circuit breakers. This greatly reduces the chance of fires caused by electrical problems.
Look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure you replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

Engine Compartment Fuse Block
The engine compartment fuse block is located on the passenger side of the engine compartment, by the battery. See Engine Compartment Overview for more information on location.

Caution
Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.
The vehicle may not have all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A/C CMPRSR</td>
<td>Air conditioning compressor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS MTR 1</td>
<td>Antilock brake system motor 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS MTR 2</td>
<td>Antilock brake system motor 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIR PUMP</td>
<td>Air pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIR SOL</td>
<td>Air injection reactor solenoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIRBAG/</td>
<td>Airbag/Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUX PWR</td>
<td>Auxiliary power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATT 1</td>
<td>Battery 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATT 2</td>
<td>Battery 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATT 3</td>
<td>Battery 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATT 4</td>
<td>Battery 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCM</td>
<td>Body control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHMSL/</td>
<td>Center high-mounted stoplamp/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCK-UP</td>
<td>Back-up lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRL 1</td>
<td>Daytime running lamps 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRL 2</td>
<td>Daytime running lamps 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECM IGN</td>
<td>Engine control module/ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECM/TCM</td>
<td>Engine control module/Transmission control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMISSIONS 1</td>
<td>Emissions 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMISSIONS 2</td>
<td>Emissions 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETC/ECM</td>
<td>Electronic throttle control, ECM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAN 1</td>
<td>Cooling fan 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAN 2</td>
<td>Cooling fan 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOG LAMPS</td>
<td>Fog lamps (if equipped)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSCM</td>
<td>Fuel system control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDLP MDL</td>
<td>Headlamp module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORN</td>
<td>Horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTD MIR</td>
<td>Heated mirror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGN 1</td>
<td>Ignition 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INJ 2</td>
<td>Injector 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INT LIGHTS</td>
<td>Interior lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT LTS/PNL DIM</td>
<td>Interior lamps/instrument panel dimmer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT HI BEAM</td>
<td>Driver side high-beam headlamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT LO BEAM</td>
<td>Driver side low-beam headlamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT PARK</td>
<td>Driver side parking lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT SPOT</td>
<td>Left spotlamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT T/SIG</td>
<td>Driver side turn signal lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONSTAR</td>
<td>OnStar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWR DROP/Crank</td>
<td>Power drop/Crank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIO</td>
<td>Audio system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT HI BEAM</td>
<td>Passenger side high-beam headlamp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RT LO BEAM</td>
<td>Passenger side low-beam headlamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT PARK</td>
<td>Passenger side parking lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT SPOT</td>
<td>Right spotlamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT T/SIG</td>
<td>Passenger side turn signal lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVC SEN</td>
<td>Regulated voltage control sensor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRG WHL</td>
<td>Steering wheel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRTR</td>
<td>Starter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRANS</td>
<td>Transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAC/PUMP</td>
<td>Vacuum pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WPR</td>
<td>Wiper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSW</td>
<td>Windshield wiper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/C</td>
<td>Air conditioning compressor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPRSR</td>
<td>Air conditioning compressor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAN 1</td>
<td>Cooling fan 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAN 2</td>
<td>Cooling fan 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Instrument Panel Fuse Block

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relay</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FAN 3</td>
<td>Cooling fan 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VACUUM/PUMP</td>
<td>Vacuum pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWR/TRN</td>
<td>Powertrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REAR DEFOG</td>
<td>Rear defogger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRTR</td>
<td>Starter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The fuse block is on the passenger side of the vehicle in the carpet molding. Remove the fuse block door to access the fuses.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

#### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AIRBAG</td>
<td>Airbags</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMP</td>
<td>Amplifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUX</td>
<td>Auxiliary outlets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNSTR</td>
<td>Canister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR/LCK</td>
<td>Door locks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTD/SEAT</td>
<td>Heated seats</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PWR/MIR</td>
<td>Power mirrors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWR/SEAT</td>
<td>Power seats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWR/WNDW</td>
<td>Power window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP</td>
<td>Retained accessory power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S/ROOF</td>
<td>Sunroof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUNK</td>
<td>Trunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUNK</td>
<td>Trunk relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XM</td>
<td>SiriusXM radio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
228 Vehicle Care

Wheels and Tires

Tires

Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information regarding the tire warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer.

⚠️ Warning

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.
- Overloading the tires can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See Vehicle Load Limits ▶ 168.

(Continued)

- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when the tires are cold.
- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.
- Worn or old tires can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.

Warning (Continued)

- Replace any tires that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tires can cause a crash. Only the dealer or an authorized tire service center should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tires.
- Do not spin the tires in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tires to explode.

All-Season Tires

This vehicle may come with all-season tires. These tires are designed to provide good overall performance on most road surfaces.
and weather conditions. Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. Original equipment all-season tires can be identified by the last two characters of this TPC code, which will be “MS.”

Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on snow or ice-covered roads is expected. All-season tires provide adequate performance for most winter driving conditions, but they may not offer the same level of traction or performance as winter tires on snow or ice-covered roads. See Winter Tires 229.

**Winter Tires**

This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tires. Winter tires are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See your dealer for details regarding winter tire availability and proper tire selection. Also, see Buying New Tires 242.

With winter tires, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise, and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tires, be alert for changes in vehicle handling and braking.

If using winter tires:

- Use tires of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tires of the same size, load range, and speed rating as the original equipment tires.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. If winter tires with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tire's maximum speed capability.

**Summer Tires**

This vehicle may come with high performance summer tires. These tires have a special tread and compound that are optimized for maximum dry and wet road performance. This special tread and compound will have decreased performance in cold climates, and on ice and snow. It is recommended that winter tires be installed on the vehicle if frequent driving at temperatures below approximately 5 °C (40 °F) or on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See Winter Tires 229.

**Caution**

High performance summer tires have rubber compounds that lose flexibility and may develop surface cracks in the tread area at temperatures below −7 °C (20 °F). Always store high performance summer tires indoors and at temperatures above −7 °C (20 °F) when not in use.
230 Vehicle Care

Caution (Continued)

use. If the tires have been subjected to −7 °C (20 °F) or less, let them warm up in a heated space to at least 5 °C (40 °F) for 24 hours or more before being installed or driving a vehicle on which they are installed. Do not apply heat or blow heated air directly on the tires. Always inspect tires before use. See Tire Inspection 240.

Tire Sidewall Labeling
Useful information about a tire is molded into its sidewall. The examples show a typical passenger vehicle tire and a compact spare tire sidewall.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire Example

1. Tire Size: The tire size is a combination of letters and numbers used to define a particular tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. See the “Tire Size” illustration later in this section.

2. TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification): Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall.

3. DOT (Department of Transportation): The Department of Transportation (DOT) code indicates that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

4. DOT Tire Date of Manufacture: The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

5. Tire Identification Number (TIN): The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.
manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(5) Tire Ply Material: The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(6) Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG): Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance. For more information see Uniform Tire Quality Grading 244.

(7) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit: Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

(3) Tire Identification Number (TIN): The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(4) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit: Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

(5) Tire Inflation: The temporary use tire or compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi). For more information on tire pressure and inflation see Tire Pressure 235.

(6) Tire Size: A combination of letters and numbers define a tire's width, height, aspect ratio,
232 Vehicle Care

construction type, and service description. The letter T as the first character in the tire size means the tire is for temporary use only.

(7) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification) : Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

Tire Designations

Tire Size

The following is an example of a typical passenger vehicle tire size.

(1) Passenger (P-Metric) Tire : The United States version of a metric tire sizing system. The letter P as the first character in the tire size means a passenger vehicle tire engineered to standards set by the U.S. Tire and Rim Association.

(2) Tire Width : The three-digit number indicates the tire section width in millimeters from sidewall to sidewall.

(3) Aspect Ratio : A two-digit number that indicates the tire height-to-width measurements. For example, if the tire size aspect ratio is 60, as shown in item 3 of the illustration, it would mean that the tire's sidewall is 60 percent as high as it is wide.

(4) Construction Code : A letter code is used to indicate the type of ply construction in the tire. The letter R means radial ply construction; the letter D means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter B means belted-bias ply construction.

(5) Rim Diameter : Diameter of the wheel in inches.

(6) Service Description : These characters represent the load index and speed rating of the tire. The load index represents the load carrying capacity a tire is certified to carry. The speed rating is the maximum speed a tire is certified to carry a load.

Tire Terminology and Definitions

Air Pressure : The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of
the tire. Air pressure is expressed in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch).

**Accessory Weight**: The combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power windows, power seats, and air conditioning.

**Aspect Ratio**: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

**Belt**: A rubber coated layer of cords between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

**Bead**: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

**Bias Ply Tire**: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

**Cold Tire Pressure**: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch) before a tire has built up heat from driving. See Tire Pressure 235.

**Curb Weight**: The weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

**DOT Markings**: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand, and date of production.

**GVWR**: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating. See Vehicle Load Limits 168.

**GAWR FRT**: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the front axle. See Vehicle Load Limits 168.

**GAWR RR**: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the rear axle. See Vehicle Load Limits 168.

**Intended Outboard Sidewall**: The side of an asymmetrical tire that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

**Kilopascal (kPa)**: The metric unit for air pressure.

**Light Truck (LT-Metric) Tire**: A tire used on light duty trucks and some multipurpose passenger vehicles.

**Load Index**: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.
Vehicle Care

Maximum Inflation Pressure: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire can be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight: The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight, and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb). See Vehicle Load Limits in the manual.

Occupant Distribution: Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The side of the tire that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the other sidewall of the tire.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Recommended Inflation Pressure: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard. See Tire Pressure and Vehicle Load Limits in the manual.

Radial Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators: Narrow bands, sometimes called wear bars, that show across the tread of a tire when only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) of tread remains. See When It Is Time for New Tires.

UTQGS (Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards): A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature, and treadwear. Ratings are
determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire. See Uniform Tire Quality Grading 244.

**Vehicle Capacity Weight**

The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb) plus the rated cargo load. See Vehicle Load Limits 168.

**Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire**

Load on an individual tire due to curb weight, accessory weight, occupant weight, and cargo weight.

**Vehicle Placard**

A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the vehicle capacity weight and the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure. See "Tire and Loading Information Label" under Vehicle Load Limits 168.

---

**Tire Pressure**

Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

**Caution**

Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good.

Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:

- Tire overloading and overheating which could lead to a blowout.
- Premature or irregular wear.
- Poor handling.
- Reduced fuel economy.

Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air, can result in:

- Unusual wear.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

- Poor handling.
- Rough ride.
- Needless damage from road hazards.

The Tire and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tires and the correct cold tire inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See Vehicle Load Limits 168.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.
236 Vehicle Care

When to Check

Check the tires once a month or more. Do not forget the compact spare, if the vehicle has one. The cold compact spare tire pressure should be at 420 kPa (60 psi). See Compact Spare Tire ⇒ 255.

How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Proper tire inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tire. Check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve to release air.

Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture and prevent leaks. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Tire Pressure Monitor System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire
tread life, and may affect the vehicle’s handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver’s responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation 237.


**Tire Pressure Monitor Operation**

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmit the tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tire pressure warning light located on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits 168.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tire displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC). The low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tire pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details
238 Vehicle Care

about the DIC operation and displays, see Driver Information Center (DIC) 104 and Tire Messages 112.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when they are cold. See Vehicle Load Limits 168, for an example of the Tire and Loading Information label and its location. Also see Tire Pressure 235.

The TPMS can warn about a low tire pressure condition but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See Tire Inspection 240, Tire Rotation 240, and Tires 228.

Caution

Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tire pressure warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after the road tire is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See “TPMS Sensor Matching Process” later in this section.

- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See “TPMS Sensor Matching Process” later in this section.

- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and
the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.

- Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See Buying New Tires ⇒ 242.

- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, it cannot detect or signal a low tire condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message come on and stay on.

TPMS Sensor Matching Process

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the vehicle’s tires or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. Also, the TPMS sensor matching process should be performed after replacing a spare tire with a road tire containing the TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off at the next ignition cycle. The sensors are matched to the tire/wheel positions, using a TPMS relearn tool, in the following order: driver side front tire, passenger side front tire, passenger side rear tire, and driver side rear. See your dealer for service or to purchase a relearn tool. A TPMS relearn tool can also be purchased. See Tire Pressure Monitor Sensor Activation Tool at www.gmtoolsandequipment.com or call 1-800-GM TOOLS (1-800-468-6657).

There are two minutes to match the first tire/wheel position, and five minutes overall to match all four tire/wheel positions. If it takes longer, the matching process stops and must be restarted.

The TPMS sensor matching process is:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Turn the ignition to ON/RUN with the engine off.
3. Press the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter’s 🛈 and 🛋 buttons at the same time for approximately five seconds. The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message displays on the DIC screen.
4. Start with the driver side front tire.
5. Place the relearn tool against the tire sidewall, near the valve stem. Then press the button to activate the TPMS sensor. A horn chirp confirms that the sensor identification code has been matched to this tire and wheel position.
6. Proceed to the passenger side front tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 5.
240 Vehicle Care

7. Proceed to the passenger side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 5.

8. Proceed to the driver side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 5. The horn sounds two times to indicate the sensor identification code has been matched to the driver side rear tire, and the TPMS sensor matching process is no longer active. The TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message on the DIC display screen goes off.

9. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.

10. Set all four tires to the recommended air pressure level as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.

Tire Inspection

We recommend that the tires, including the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tire if:

- The indicators at three or more places around the tire can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

Tires are rotated to achieve a more uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment. See When It Is Time for New Tires  241 and Wheel Replacement  245.

Tire Rotation

Tires should be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 mi). See Maintenance Schedule  270.
Use this rotation pattern when rotating the tires.

Do not include the compact spare tire in the tire rotation.

Adjust the front and rear tires to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label after the tires have been rotated. See Tire Pressure and Vehicle Load Limits. Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor System. See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation.

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See “Wheel Nut Torque” under Capacities and Specifications.

**Warning**

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

Lightly coat the center of the wheel hub with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tire rotation to prevent corrosion or rust build-up. Do not get grease on the flat wheel mounting surface or on the wheel nuts or bolts.

**When It Is Time for New Tires**

Factors such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tires.

Treadwear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tires. Treadwear indicators appear when the tires have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) or less of tread remaining. See Tire Inspection and Tire Rotation.

The rubber in tires ages over time. This also applies to the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tires, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. The
tire manufacture date is the last four digits of the DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN) which is molded into one side of the tire sidewall. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

**Vehicle Storage**

Tires age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free of grease, gasoline, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tires that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tires or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tires.

### Buying New Tires

GM has developed and matched specific tires for the vehicle. The original equipment tires installed were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tires are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tires with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is molded onto the tire's sidewall near the tire size. If the tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC Spec number will be followed by MS for mud and snow. See *Tire Sidewall Labeling* 230.

GM recommends replacing worn tires in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tires will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tires are not replaced at the same time.

If proper rotation and maintenance have been done, all four tires should wear out at about the same time. See *Tire Rotation* 240. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tires, place the new tires on the rear axle.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated tires. Never exceed the winter
tires’ maximum speed capability when using winter tires with a lower speed rating.

⚠️ Warning

Tires could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tire could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorized tire service center should mount or dismount the tires.

⚠️ Warning

Mixing tires of different sizes, brands, or types may cause loss of control of the vehicle, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tires on all wheels.

⚠️ Warning

Using bias-ply tires on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on the vehicle.

If the vehicle tires must be replaced with a tire that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tires.

Vehicles that have a tire pressure monitoring system could give an inaccurate low-pressure warning if non-TPC Spec rated tires are installed. See Tire Pressure Monitor System § 236.

The Tire and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tires on the vehicle. See Vehicle Load Limits § 168.

Different Size Tires and Wheels

If wheels or tires are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tires, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, traction control, electronic stability control, or All-Wheel Drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

⚠️ Warning

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if (Continued)
244 Vehicle Care

**Warning (Continued)**

Tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

See *Buying New Tires* \(\triangleleft\) 242 and *Accessories and Modifications* \(\triangleleft\) 200.

**Uniform Tire Quality Grading**

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), which grades tires by treadwear, traction, and temperature performance. This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States. The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) system does not apply to deep tread, winter tires, compact spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

**Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**

All Passenger Car Tires Must Conform to Federal Safety Requirements In Addition To These Grades.

**Treadwear**

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.
Vehicle Care 245

Traction
The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature
The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law. Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance
The tires and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tire wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

Wheel Replacement
Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it.
246 Vehicle Care

Some aluminum wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Used Replacement Wheels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tires can lose air, and cause loss of control, causing a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tire Chains

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not use tire chains. There is not enough clearance. Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause loss of control and a crash. Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for the vehicle's tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To avoid vehicle damage, drive slow and readjust or remove the traction device if it contacts the vehicle. Do not spin the wheels. If traction devices are used, install them on the front tires.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If a Tire Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tire to blow out while driving, especially if the tires are maintained properly. See Tires 228. If air goes out of a tire, it is much more likely to leak out slowly. But if there ever is a blowout, here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire creates a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

### Warning

Driving on a flat tire will cause permanent damage to the tire. Re-inflating a tire after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tire that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorized tire service center repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

### Warning (Continued)

be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See Hazard Warning Flashers 127.

### Warning

Changing a tire can be dangerous. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall causing injury or death. Find a level place to change the tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. Set the parking brake firmly.

(Continued)
248 Vehicle Care

Warning (Continued)

2. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual transmission in 1 (First) or R (Reverse).
3. Turn off the engine and do not restart while the vehicle is raised.
4. Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.
5. Place wheel blocks, if equipped, on both sides of the tire at the opposite corner of the tire being changed.

When the vehicle has a flat tire (2), use the following example as a guide to assist in the placement of the wheel blocks (1), if equipped.

1. Wheel Block (If Equipped)
2. Flat Tire

The following information explains how to repair or change a tire.

Tire Changing

Removing the Spare Tire and Tools

The equipment you will need is in the trunk.

1. Open the trunk. See Trunk \( \Rightarrow 31 \).
2. Remove the convenience net, if equipped.
3. Remove the spare tire cover.
4. Turn the wing nut counterclockwise and remove it.
5. Remove the compact spare tire.
6. Turn the nut holding the jack counterclockwise and remove it. Then remove the jack and wrench.

The tools you will need to change a tire include the jack (1), extension and protection guide (2), and wheel wrench (3).

**Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire**

This vehicle may have aluminum wheels with exposed wheel nuts. Use the wheel wrench to loosen all the wheel nuts. Do not remove them yet.

Or, this vehicle may have steel wheels with plastic covers.

To remove the plastic covers and wheel nut caps, loosen the plastic nut caps with the wheel wrench in a counterclockwise direction. If needed, finish loosening them with your fingers. The plastic nut caps will not come off.

If needed, use the flat end of the wheel wrench and pry along the edge of the cover until it comes off. The edge of the wheel cover could be sharp, so do not try to remove it with your bare hands. Do not drop the cover or lay it face down, as it could become scratched or damaged. Store the wheel cover in the trunk until the flat tire is repaired or replaced.
Once you have removed the wheel cover, use the following procedure to remove the flat tire and install the spare tire.

1. Do a safety check before proceeding. See If a Tire Goes Flat 247.

2. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise once on each wheel nut to loosen it. Do not remove them yet.

3. For all wheel types, find the jacking location using the diagram above and the corresponding jacking notches located on the bottom side of the plastic molding. The notches in the plastic molding are marked with a triangle shape to help you find them.

   The front location is about 17.7 cm (7.0 in) from the rear edge of the front wheel well. The rear location is about 11.4 cm (4.5 in) from the front edge of the rear wheel well.

4. Put the compact spare tire near you.

⚠️ **Warning**

Getting under a vehicle when it is jacked up is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

⚠️ **Warning**

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

⚠️ **Warning**

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the
Warning (Continued)

appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

5. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack handle clockwise. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground to install the compact spare tire.

6. Remove all wheel nuts and the flat tire.

⚠️ Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

7. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces, and spare wheel.

8. Install the compact spare tire.

⚠️ Warning

Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.
9. Reinstall the wheel nuts with the rounded end of the nuts toward the wheel. Tighten each nut clockwise by hand until the wheel is held against the hub.

10. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack handle counterclockwise. Lower the jack completely.

**Warning**

Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off. The wheel nuts should be tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification after replacing. Follow the torque specification supplied by the aftermarket manufacturer when using accessory locking wheel nuts. See *Capacities and Specifications* 283 for original equipment wheel nut torque specifications.

**Caution**

Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification. See *Capacities and Specifications* 283 for the wheel nut torque specification.
11. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence as shown.

**Caution**

Wheel covers will not fit on the vehicle's compact spare. If you try to put a wheel cover on the compact spare, the cover or the spare could be damaged.

**Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Warning</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After the compact spare tire has been installed on the vehicle, store the flat tire in the trunk.

When storing a full-size tire, use the extension with the extension protector, located in the foam holder, to help avoid wheel surface damage.

To store a full-size tire:

1. Install the tools in their original location in the trunk area and secure.

2. Place the tire valve stem facing down and the protector/guide placed through a wheel bolt hole and threaded onto the bolt screw.

3. Remove the protector and attach the retainer securely.

4. Store the cover as far forward as possible.

When storing a compact spare tire in the trunk, put the protector back in the foam holder.

The compact spare is for temporary use only. Replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as you can. See *Compact Spare Tire* 255. Use this as a guide for storing the compact spare tire and tools.
254 Vehicle Care

Compact Spare Tire

1. Cover
2. Retainer
3. Compact Spare Tire
4. Wing Nut
5. Jack
6. Wheel Wrench
7. Extension Protector
8. Foam Holder
9. Bolt Screw

Full-Size Flat Tire

1. Retainer
2. Full-Size Flat Tire
3. Protective Guide
4. Extension Bolt Screw
5. Wing Nut
6. Jack
7. Wheel Wrench
8. Foam Holder
9. Bolt Screw

**Compact Spare Tire**

If this is a police vehicle, see "Compact Spare Tire" in the Impala Police Package Supplement for spare tire information.

⚠️ **Warning**

Driving with more than one compact spare tire at a time could result in loss of braking and handling. This could lead to a crash and you or others could be injured. Use only one compact spare tire at a time.

If this vehicle has a compact spare tire, it was fully inflated when new; however, it can lose air over time.

Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 420 kPa (60 psi).

Stop as soon as possible and check that the spare tire is correctly inflated after being installed on the vehicle. The compact spare tire is designed for temporary use only. The vehicle will perform differently with the spare tire installed and it is recommended that the vehicle speed be limited to 80 km/h (50 mph). To conserve the tread of the spare tire, have the standard tire repaired or replaced as soon as convenient and return the spare tire to the storage area.

When using a compact spare tire, the AWD (if equipped), ABS, and Traction Control systems may engage until the spare tire is recognized by the vehicle, especially on slippery roads. Adjust driving to reduce possible wheel slip.

Caution

When the compact spare is installed, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails which can damage the tire, wheel, and other parts of the vehicle.

Do not use the compact spare on other vehicles.

Do not mix the compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They will not fit. Keep the spare tire and its wheel together.

Caution

Tire chains will not fit the compact spare. Using them can damage the vehicle and the chains. Do not use tire chains on the compact spare.
Jump Starting

Jump Starting - North America

For more information about the vehicle battery, see Battery - North America © 216.

If the battery has run down, try to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

⚠️ Warning

Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING. See California Proposition 65 Warning © 200.

⚠️ Warning

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:
- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

Caution

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.

Caution

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

2. Position the two vehicles so that they are not touching.

The jump start positive is located in the engine compartment under the engine compartment fuse block cover on the passenger side of the vehicle.

The jump start negative grounding point is the engine block or an engine mounting bolt. Connect to a spot as far away from the discharged battery as possible.

These locations are used instead of a direct connection to the battery.

Caution

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

4. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF and switch off all lights and accessories in both vehicles, except the hazard warning flashers if needed.

5. Connect one end of the red positive (+) cable to the jump start positive (+) post. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.

Warning

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

Warning

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

6. Do not let the other end of the red positive (+) cable touch metal. Connect it to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.

7. Connect one end of the black negative (−) cable to the negative (−) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote negative (−) terminal if the vehicle has one.

Warning

An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

Warning

Do not let the other end touch anything until the next step. The other end of the negative (−) cable does not go to the dead battery. It goes to a heavy, unpainted metal engine part or to a remote negative (−) terminal on the vehicle with the dead battery.

8. Connect the other end of the black negative (−) cable to an unpainted heavy metal engine part away from the dead battery, but not near engine parts that move.
9. Start the engine in the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine at idle speed for at least four minutes.

10. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

**Caution**

If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.

**Jumper Cable Removal**

Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jumper cables.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.

**Towing**

**Towing the Vehicle**

**Caution**

Incorrectly towing a disabled vehicle may cause damage. The damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Do not lash or hook to suspension components. Use the proper straps around the tires to secure the vehicle.

Have the vehicle towed on a flatbed car carrier. A wheel lift tow truck could damage the vehicle.

Consult your dealer or a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.

**Recreational Vehicle Towing**

Recreational vehicle towing means towing the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home. The
two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as dinghy towing and dolly towing. Dinghy towing is towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Dolly towing is towing the vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a dolly.

Here are some important things to consider before recreational vehicle towing:

- What is the towing capacity of the towing vehicle? Be sure to read the tow vehicle manufacturer's recommendations.
- What is the distance that will be traveled? Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.
- Is the proper towing equipment going to be used? See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.

- Is the vehicle ready to be towed? Just as preparing the vehicle for a long trip, make sure the vehicle is prepared to be towed.

Caution

Use of a shield mounted in front of the vehicle grille could restrict airflow and cause damage to the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If using a shield, only use one that attaches to the towing vehicle.

Caution

If the vehicle is towed with all four wheels on the ground, the drivetrain components could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not tow the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground.
260 Vehicle Care

The vehicle was not designed to be towed with all four wheels on the ground. If the vehicle must be towed, a dolly should be used. See “Dolly Towing” following.

Dolly Towing

To dolly tow the vehicle from the front:

1. Attach the dolly to the tow vehicle following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the dolly.
3. Shift the transmission to P (Park).
4. Firmly set the parking brake.
5. Use an adequate clamping device designed for towing to ensure that the front wheels are locked into the straight position.
6. Secure the vehicle to the dolly following the manufacturer's instructions.
7. Release the parking brake only after the vehicle being towed is firmly attached to the towing vehicle.
8. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF and remove the key.

Appearance Care

Exterior Care

Locks

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 279.

Washing the Vehicle

To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

Caution

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from (Continued)
Caution (Continued)

Your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

Caution

Avoid using high-pressure washes closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

The symbol is on any underhood compartment electrical center that should not be power washed. This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If using an automatic car wash, follow the car wash instructions. The windshield wiper and rear window wiper, if equipped, must be off. Remove any accessories that may be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they are allowed to dry on the surface, they could stain.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

Finish Care

Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle’s finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible.

If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or flat paint as damage can occur.

Caution

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/ clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.

To keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.
262 Vehicle Care

Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Moldings

Caution
Failure to clean and protect the bright metal moldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal moldings on the vehicle are aluminum, chrome or stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the molding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminum, chrome or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the moldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer’s instructions.
- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the molding finish.
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.
- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated.

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/ Lenses, Emblems, Decals, and Stripes

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps, lenses, emblems, decals, and stripes. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Lamp covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them when dry.

Do not use any of the following on lamp covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents.
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.
- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated.

Caution
Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution
Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.
Air Intakes

Clear debris from the air intakes, between the hood and windshield when washing the vehicle.

Windshield and Wiper Blades

Clean the outside of the windshield with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windshield washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windshield thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Bugs, road grime, sap, and a buildup of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice.

Weatherstrips

Apply Dielectric silicone grease on weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips at least once a year. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application. Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by rubbing with a clean cloth. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 279.

Tires

Use a stiff brush with tire cleaner to clean the tires.

Caution

Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

Wheels and Trim — Aluminum or Chrome

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

Caution

Chrome wheels and other chrome trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium, calcium, or sodium chloride. These chlorides are used on roads for conditions such as ice and dust. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.

Caution

To avoid surface damage, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, brushes, or cleaners that contain acid on aluminum or chrome-plated wheels. Use only approved cleaners. Also, never drive a vehicle with aluminum or chrome-plated wheels through an automatic car wash that uses silicone carbide tire cleaning... (Continued)
### Caution (Continued)

Brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

### Brake System

Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Inspect drum brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks. Inspect other brake parts, including drums, wheel cylinders, calipers, parking brake, master cylinder, brake fluid reservoir, vacuum pipes, electric vacuum pump including bracket, and vent hose, if equipped.

### Steering, Suspension, and Chassis Components

Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear at least once a year.

### Body Component Lubrication

Inspect power steering for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.

Visually check constant velocity joint boots and axle seals for leaks.

### Underbody Maintenance

At least twice a year, spring and fall, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

### Sheet Metal Damage

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.

### Finish Damage

Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

### Chemical Paint Spotting

Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular
dark spots etched into the paint surface. See “Finish Care” previously in this section.

**Interior Care**

To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Immediately remove any soils. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer color to the vehicle’s interior.

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Using a mild soap solution, immediately remove hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage. Apply all cleaners directly to the cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls. Remove cleaners quickly.

Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows to get proper ventilation.

To prevent damage, do not clean the interior using the following cleaners or techniques:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. For liquid cleaners, use approximately 20 drops per 3.8 L (1 gal) of water. A concentrated soap solution will create streaks and attract dirt. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.

- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.

**Interior Glass**

To clean, use a terry cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

**Caution**

To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.

Cleaning the windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

**Speaker Covers**

Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.
266 Vehicle Care

Coated Moldings
Coated moldings should be cleaned.
- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

Fabric/Carpet/Suede
Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is being used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:
- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soils, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.

To clean:
1. Saturate a clean, lint-free colorfast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil in to the fabric.
4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any color transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.
5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.

If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colorfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays
Use a microfiber cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfiber cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Caution
Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.
**Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces**

Use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with a mild soap solution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim, and are not recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windshield under certain conditions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cargo Cover and Convenience Net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Care of Safety Belts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Keep belts clean and dry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not bleach or dye safety belts. It may severely weaken them. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean safety belts only with mild soap and lukewarm water.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Floor Mats</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Warning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can (Continued)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
268 Vehicle Care

Warning (Continued)

cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage.

- The original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that GM certified floor mats be purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the accelerator or brake pedal. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.

- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.

- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.

- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.

- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.

- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.

Removing and Replacing the Floor Mat

1. Pull up on the rear of the mat to remove it from the hooks.

2. Reinstall the floor mat by lining up the openings on the floor mat over the hooks and push it down into position.

3. Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place. Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

The driver side floor mat is held in place by one hook-type retainer.
Service and Maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance Schedule</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Application Services</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Maintenance and Care</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance Records</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Information

Your vehicle is an important investment. This section describes the required maintenance for the vehicle. Follow this schedule to help protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance. It may also help to maintain the value of the vehicle if it is sold. It is the responsibility of the owner to have all required maintenance performed.

Your dealer has trained technicians who can perform required maintenance using genuine replacement parts. They have up-to-date tools and equipment for fast and accurate diagnostics. Many dealers have extended evening and Saturday hours, courtesy transportation, and online scheduling to assist with service needs.

Your dealer recognizes the importance of providing competitively priced maintenance and repair services. With trained technicians, the dealer is the place for routine maintenance such as oil changes and tire rotations and additional maintenance items like tires, brakes, batteries, and wiper blades.

Caution

Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition.

The Tire Rotation and Required Services are the responsibility of the vehicle owner. It is recommended to have your dealer perform these services every 12,000 km/7,500 mi. Proper vehicle maintenance helps to keep the vehicle in good working condition, improves fuel economy, and reduces vehicle emissions. Because of the way people use vehicles, maintenance needs vary. There may need to be more
270 Service and Maintenance

frequent checks and services. The Additional Required Services - Normal are for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits 168.
- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- Use the recommended fuel. See Fuel 188.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal chart.

The Additional Required Services - Severe are for vehicles that are:

- Mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather.
- Mainly driven in hilly or mountainous terrain.
- Frequently towing a trailer.
- Used for high speed or competitive driving.

- Used for taxi, police, or delivery service.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe chart.

⚠️ Warning

Performing maintenance work can be dangerous and can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if the required information, proper tools, and equipment are available. If they are not, see your dealer to have a trained technician do the work. See Doing Your Own Service Work 201.

Maintenance Schedule

Owner Checks and Services

At Each Fuel Stop

- Check the engine oil level. See Engine Oil 204.

Once a Month

- Check the tire inflation pressures. See Tire Pressure 235.
- Inspect the tires for wear. See Tire Inspection 240.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level. See Washer Fluid 214.
Engine Oil Change
When the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays, have the engine oil and filter changed within the next 1,000 km/600 mi. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5,000 km/3,000 mi since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See Engine Oil Life System 206.

Tire Rotation and Required Services Every 12,000 km/7,500 mi
Rotate the tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform the following services. See Tire Rotation 240.

- Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. If needed, change engine oil and filter, and reset oil life system. See Engine Oil 204 and Engine Oil Life System 206.
- Check engine coolant level. See Engine Coolant 209.
- Check windshield washer fluid level. See Washer Fluid 214.
- Visually inspect windshield wiper blades for wear, cracking, or contamination. See Wiper Blade Replacement 218.
- Check tire inflation pressures. See Tire Pressure 235.
- Inspect tire wear. See Tire Inspection 240.
- Visually check for fluid leaks.
- Inspect engine air cleaner filter. See Engine Air Cleaner/Filter 207.
- Inspect brake system. See Exterior Care 260.
- Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear. See Exterior Care 260.
- Check restraint system components. See Safety System Check 53.
- Visually inspect fuel system for damage or leaks.
- Visually inspect exhaust system and nearby heat shields for loose or damaged parts.
- Lubricate body components. See Exterior Care 260.
- Check starter switch. See Starter Switch Check 217.
272 Service and Maintenance

- Check automatic transmission shift lock control function. See Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check ♦ 217.

- Check ignition transmission lock. See Ignition Transmission Lock Check ♦ 218.

- Check parking brake and automatic transmission park mechanism. See Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check ♦ 218.

- Check accelerator pedal for damage, high effort, or binding. Replace if needed.

- Visually inspect gas strut for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage. Check the hold open ability of the strut. See your dealer if service is required.

- Inspect sunroof track and seal, if equipped. See Sunroof ♦ 38.
## Maintenance Schedule

### Additional Required Services - Normal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>12,000 km/7,500 mi</th>
<th>24,000 km/15,000 mi</th>
<th>36,000 km/22,500 mi</th>
<th>48,000 km/30,000 mi</th>
<th>60,000 km/37,500 mi</th>
<th>72,000 km/45,000 mi</th>
<th>84,000 km/52,500 mi</th>
<th>96,000 km/60,000 mi</th>
<th>108,000 km/67,500 mi</th>
<th>120,000 km/75,000 mi</th>
<th>132,000 km/82,500 mi</th>
<th>144,000 km/90,000 mi</th>
<th>156,000 km/97,500 mi</th>
<th>168,000 km/105,000 mi</th>
<th>180,000 km/112,500 mi</th>
<th>192,000 km/120,000 mi</th>
<th>204,000 km/127,500 mi</th>
<th>216,000 km/135,000 mi</th>
<th>228,000 km/142,500 mi</th>
<th>240,000 km/150,000 mi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Rotate tires and perform Required Services. Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. Change engine oil and filter, if needed.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Replace passenger compartment air filter. (1)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Inspect evaporative control system. (2)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Replace engine air cleaner filter. (3)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Drain and fill engine cooling system. (4)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (5)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Replace brake fluid. (6)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
274  Service and Maintenance

Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal

(1) Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

(2) Check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper hook-up, routing, and condition.

(3) Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the air filter at each engine oil change.

(4) Or every five years, whichever comes first. See Cooling System  208.

(5) Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

(6) Replace brake fluid every five years. See Brake Fluid  215.
## Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KM</th>
<th>12 000</th>
<th>24 000</th>
<th>36 000</th>
<th>48 000</th>
<th>60 000</th>
<th>72 000</th>
<th>84 000</th>
<th>96 000</th>
<th>108 000</th>
<th>120 000</th>
<th>132 000</th>
<th>144 000</th>
<th>156 000</th>
<th>168 000</th>
<th>180 000</th>
<th>192 000</th>
<th>204 000</th>
<th>216 000</th>
<th>228 000</th>
<th>240 000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7,500</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>22,500</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>37,500</td>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>52,500</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>67,500</td>
<td>75,000</td>
<td>82,500</td>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>97,500</td>
<td>105,000</td>
<td>112,500</td>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>127,500</td>
<td>135,000</td>
<td>142,500</td>
<td>150,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Rotate tires and perform Required Services. Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. Change engine oil and filter, if needed.
- Replace passenger compartment air filter. (1)
- Inspect evaporative control system. (2)
- Replace engine air cleaner filter. (3)
- Change automatic transmission fluid. (4)
- Drain and fill engine cooling system. (5)
- Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (5)
- Replace brake fluid. (6)

### Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe

1. Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

2. Check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper hook-up, routing, and condition.

3. Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the air filter at each engine oil change.

4. Or every five years, whichever comes first. See Cooling System  208.
## Service and Maintenance

### Special Application Services
- **Severe Commercial Use Vehicles Only:** Lubricate chassis components every 5,000 km/3,000 mi.
- **Have underbody flushing service performed.** See "Underbody Maintenance" in *Exterior Care* 260.

### Additional Maintenance and Care
Your vehicle is an important investment and caring for it properly may help to avoid future costly repairs. To maintain vehicle performance, additional maintenance services may be required.

It is recommended that your dealer perform these services — their trained dealer technicians know your vehicle best. Your dealer can also perform a thorough assessment with a multi-point inspection to recommend when your vehicle may need attention.

The following list is intended to explain the services and conditions to look for that may indicate services are required.

**Battery**
The 12-volt battery supplies power to start the engine and operate any additional electrical accessories.

---

*(5) Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.*

*(6) Replace brake fluid every five years. See *Brake Fluid* 215.*
To avoid break-down or failure to start the vehicle, maintain a battery with full cranking power.

- Trained dealer technicians have the diagnostic equipment to test the battery and ensure that the connections and cables are corrosion-free.

Belts
- Belts may need replacing if they squeak or show signs of cracking or splitting.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the belts and recommend adjustment or replacement when necessary.

Brakes
Brakes stop the vehicle and are crucial to safe driving.
- Signs of brake wear may include chirping, grinding, or squealing noises, or difficulty stopping.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the brakes and recommend quality parts engineered for the vehicle.

Fluids
Proper fluid levels and approved fluids protect the vehicle’s systems and components. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 279 for GM approved fluids.
- Engine oil and windshield washer fluid levels should be checked at every fuel fill.
- Instrument cluster lights may come on to indicate that fluids may be low and need to be filled.

Hoses
Hoses transport fluids and should be regularly inspected to ensure that there are no cracks or leaks. With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can inspect the hoses and advise if replacement is needed.

Lamps
Properly working headlamps, taillamps, and brake lamps are important to see and be seen on the road.
- Signs that the headlamps need attention include dimming, failure to light, cracking, or damage. The brake lamps need to be checked periodically to ensure that they light when braking.
- With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can check the lamps and note any concerns.

Shocks and Struts
Shocks and struts help aid in control for a smoother ride.
- Signs of wear may include steering wheel vibration, bounce/sway while braking, longer stopping distance, or uneven tire wear.
- As part of the multi-point inspection, trained dealer technicians can visually inspect the shocks and struts for signs
278  Service and Maintenance

of leaking, blown seals, or damage, and can advise when service is needed.

Tires
Tires need to be properly inflated, rotated, and balanced. Maintaining the tires can save money and fuel, and can reduce the risk of tire failure.

- Signs that the tires need to be replaced include three or more visible treadwear indicators; cord or fabric showing through the rubber; cracks or cuts in the tread or sidewall; or a bulge or split in the tire.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect and recommend the right tires. Your dealer can also provide tire/wheel balancing services to ensure smooth vehicle operation at all speeds. Your dealer sells and services name brand tires.

Vehicle Care
To help keep the vehicle looking like new, vehicle care products are available from your dealer. For information on how to clean and protect the vehicle’s interior and exterior, see Interior Care ∘ 265 and Exterior Care ∘ 260.

Wheel Alignment
Wheel alignment is critical for ensuring that the tires deliver optimal wear and performance.

- Signs that the alignment may need to be adjusted include pulling, improper vehicle handling, or unusual tire wear.
- Your dealer has the required equipment to ensure proper wheel alignment.

Windshield
For safety, appearance, and the best viewing, keep the windshield clean and clear.

- Signs of damage include scratches, cracks, and chips.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect the windshield and recommend proper replacement if needed.

Wiper Blades
Wiper blades need to be cleaned and kept in good condition to provide a clear view.

- Signs of wear include streaking, skipping across the windshield, and worn or split rubber.
- Trained dealer technicians can check the wiper blades and replace them when needed.
## Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

### Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Fluids and lubricants identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fluid/Lubricant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil</td>
<td>Engine oil meeting the dexos1™ specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. ACDelco dexos1 Synthetic Blend is recommended. See Engine Oil ► 204.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Coolant</td>
<td>50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL® Coolant. See Engine Coolant ► 209.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic Brake System</td>
<td>DOT 3 Hydraulic Brake Fluid (GM Part No. 19299818, in Canada 19299819).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield Washer</td>
<td>Automotive windshield washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Steering System</td>
<td>GM Power Steering Fluid (GM Part No. 89021185, in Canada 89021186).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Transmission</td>
<td>DEXRON®-VI Automatic Transmission Fluid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hood Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor, and Release Pawl</td>
<td>Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 89021668, in Canada 89021674) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Lock Cylinders, Hood and Door Hinges</td>
<td>Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. 12346241, in Canada 10953474).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weatherstrip Conditioning</td>
<td>Weatherstrip Lubricant (GM Part No. 3634770, in Canada 10953518) or Dielectric Silicone Grease (GM Part No. 12345579, in Canada 10953481).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Service and Maintenance

### Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>GM Part Number</th>
<th>ACDelco Part Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine Air Cleaner/Filter</td>
<td>20862288</td>
<td>A3146C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil Filter</td>
<td>89017525</td>
<td>PF63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Compartment Air Filter</td>
<td>15284938</td>
<td>CF132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spark Plugs</td>
<td>12622561</td>
<td>41-109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiper Blades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Side - 55.0 cm (21.7 in)</td>
<td>20958934</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Side - 55.0 cm (21.7 in)</td>
<td>92231677</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Maintenance Records

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service, and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. Retain all maintenance receipts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Odometer Reading</th>
<th>Serviced By</th>
<th>Services Performed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Technical Data

Vehicle Identification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vehicle Identification</th>
<th>Number (VIN)</th>
<th>Service Parts Identification</th>
<th>Label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vehicle Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capacities and Specifications</th>
<th>283</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine Drive Belt Routing</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the left side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The VIN also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle’s engine, specifications, and replacement parts. See “Engine Specifications” under Capacities and Specifications  283 for the vehicle’s engine code.

Service Parts Identification Label

This label, in the trunk, has the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).
- Model designation.
- Paint information.
- Production options and special equipment.

Do not remove this label from the vehicle.
Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications

The following approximate capacities are given in metric and English conversions. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants ♦ 279 for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Capacities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air Conditioning Refrigerant R134a</td>
<td>For the air conditioning system refrigerant charge amount, see the refrigerant label located under the hood. See your dealer for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Transmission</td>
<td>Metric: 5.0 L  English: 5.3 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling System Including Reservoir</td>
<td>Metric: 8.7 L  English: 9.1 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil with Filter</td>
<td>Metric: 5.7 L  English: 6.0 qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Tank</td>
<td>Metric: 66.3 L  English: 17.5 gal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Nut Torque</td>
<td>Metric: 140 N•m  English: 100 lb ft</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling.

Engine Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>VIN Code</th>
<th>Transmission</th>
<th>Spark Plug Gap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>1.10 mm (0.043 in)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
284 Technical Data

Engine Drive Belt Routing
Customer Information

Customer Satisfaction Procedure

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to Chevrolet. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of the vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

STEP ONE: Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service, or parts manager, contact the owner of your dealership or the general manager.

STEP TWO: If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be
resolved by your dealership without further help, in the U.S., call the Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-222-1020. In Canada, call General Motors of Canada Customer Care Centre at 1-800-263-3777 (English), or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. Have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.
- Dealership name and location.
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage.

When contacting Chevrolet, remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer's facility. That is why we suggest following Step One first.

**STEP THREE — U.S. Owners:**
Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with the new vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you can file with the Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line® Program to enforce your rights.

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out-of-court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

You may contact the BBB Auto Line Program using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line Program
Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.
3033 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 600
Arlington, VA 22201

Telephone: 1-800-955-5100
http://www.bbb.org/council/programs-services/dispute-handling-and-resolution/bbb-auto-line

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage, and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.

**STEP THREE — Canadian Owners:** In the event that you do not feel your concerns have been addressed after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, General Motors of Canada
Limited wants you to be aware of its participation in a no-charge Mediation/Arbitration Program. General Motors of Canada Limited has committed to binding arbitration of owner disputes involving factory-related vehicle service claims. The program provides for the review of the facts involved by an impartial third party arbiter, and may include an informal hearing before the arbiter. The program is designed so that the entire dispute settlement process, from the time you file your complaint to the final decision, should be completed in about 70 days. We believe our impartial program offers advantages over courts in most jurisdictions because it is informal, quick, and free of charge.

For further information concerning eligibility in the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP), call toll-free 1-800-207-0685, or call the General Motors Customer Care Centre, 1-800-263-3777 (English), 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write to:

The Mediation/Arbitration Program
c/o Customer Care Centre
General Motors of Canada Limited
Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

The inquiry should be accompanied by the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

Customer Assistance Offices
Chevrolet encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. However, if a customer wishes to write or e-mail Chevrolet, the letter should be addressed to:

United States and Puerto Rico
Chevrolet Motor Division
Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33170
Detroit, MI 48232-5170
www.Chevrolet.com
1-800-222-1020
1-800-833-2438 (For Text Telephone Devices (TTYS))
Roadside Assistance:
1-800-243-8872

From U.S. Virgin Islands:
1-800-496-9994

Canada
General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7
www.gm.ca
1-800-263-3777 (English)
1-800-263-7854 (French)
1-800-263-3830 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYS))
Roadside Assistance:
1-800-268-6800
Customer Information

Overseas
Please contact the local General Motors Business Unit.

Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users
To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYS), Chevrolet has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user in the U.S. can communicate with Chevrolet by dialing: 1-800-833-2438. TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.

Online Owner Center
Online Owner Experience (U.S.) my.chevrolet.com
The Chevrolet online owner experience allows interaction with Chevrolet and keeps important vehicle-specific information in one place.

Membership Benefits

- : Download owner manuals and view vehicle-specific how-to videos.
- : View maintenance schedules, alerts, and OnStar Vehicle Diagnostic Information. Schedule service appointments.
- : View and print dealer-recorded service records and self-recorded service records.
- : Select a preferred dealer and view locations, maps, phone numbers, and hours.
- : Track your vehicle’s warranty information.
- : View active recalls by Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). See Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 282.
- : View GM Card, SiriusXM Satellite radio (if equipped), and OnStar account information (if equipped).
- : Chat with online help representatives.

See my.chevrolet.com to register your vehicle.

Chevrolet Owner Centre (Canada) chevroletowner.ca
Visit the Chevrolet Owner Centre:
- Chat live with online help representatives.
- Locate owner resources such as lease-end, financing, and warranty information.
- Retrieve your favorite articles, quizzes, tips, and multimedia galleries organized into the Featured Articles and Auto Care Sections.
- Download owner manuals.
- Find the Chevrolet-recommended maintenance services.

GM Mobility Reimbursement Program
This program is available to qualified applicants for cost reimbursement of eligible aftermarket adaptive equipment required for the vehicle, such as hand controls or a wheelchair/scooter lift for the vehicle.

For more information on the limited offer, visit www.gmmobility.com or call the GM Mobility Assistance Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text Telephone (TTY) users, call 1-800-833-9935.

General Motors of Canada also has a Mobility Program. Visit www.gm.ca or call 1-800-GM-DRIVE (463-7483) for details. TTY users call 1-800-263-3830.

Roadside Assistance Program

For U.S.-purchased vehicles, call 1-800-243-8872. (Text Telephone (TTY): 1-888-889-2438.)

For Canadian-purchased vehicles, call 1-800-268-6800.

Service is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

Calling for Assistance

When calling Roadside Assistance, have the following information ready:

- Your name, home address, and home telephone number.
- Telephone number of your location.
- Location of the vehicle.
- Model, year, color, and license plate number of the vehicle.
- Odometer reading, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), and delivery date of the vehicle.
- Description of the problem.

Coverage

Services are provided for the duration of the vehicle’s powertrain warranty.

In the U.S., anyone driving the vehicle is covered. In Canada, a person driving the vehicle without permission from the owner is not covered.

Roadside Assistance is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. General Motors North America and Chevrolet reserve the right to make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Assistance program at any time without notification.

General Motors North America and Chevrolet reserve the right to limit services or payment to an owner or driver if they decide the claims are made too often, or the same type of claim is made many times.

Services Provided

- Emergency Fuel Delivery: Delivery of enough fuel for the vehicle to get to the nearest service station.
- Lock-Out Service: Service to unlock the vehicle if you are locked out. A remote unlock may be available if you have OnStar. For security reasons, the driver must present identification before this service is given.
- Emergency Tow from a Public Road or Highway: Tow to the nearest Chevrolet dealer for
Customer Information

warranty service, or if the vehicle was in a crash and cannot be driven. Assistance is not given when the vehicle is stuck in the sand, mud, or snow.

- **Flat Tire Change**: Service to change a flat tire with the spare tire. The spare tire, if equipped, must be in good condition and properly inflated. It is the owner's responsibility for the repair or replacement of the tire if it is not covered by the warranty.

- **Battery Jump Start**: Service to jump start a dead battery.

- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance**: If your trip is interrupted due to a warranty event, incidental expenses may be reimbursed within the Powertrain warranty period. Items considered are reasonable and customary hotel, meals, rental car, or a vehicle being delivered back to the customer, up to 805 km (500 mi).

- **Services Not Included in Roadside Assistance**
  - Impound towing caused by violation of any laws.
  - Legal fines.
  - Mounting, dismounting, or changing of snow tires, chains, or other traction devices.

  Service is not provided if a vehicle is in an area that is not accessible to the service vehicle or is not a regularly traveled or maintained public road, which includes ice and winter roads. Off-road use is not covered.

- **Services Specific to Canadian-Purchased Vehicles**
  - **Fuel Delivery**: Reimbursement is up to 7 liters. If available, diesel fuel delivery may be restricted. Propane and other fuels are not provided through this service.
  - **Lock-Out Service**: Vehicle registration is required.
  - **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance**: Must be over 150 km from where your trip was started to qualify. General Motors of Canada Limited requires pre-authorization, original detailed receipts, and a copy of the repair orders. Once authorization has been received, the Roadside Assistance advisor will help to make arrangements and explain how to receive payment.

  - **Alternative Service**: If assistance cannot be provided right away, the Roadside Assistance advisor may give permission to get local emergency road service. You will receive payment, up to $100, after sending the original receipt to Roadside Assistance. Mechanical failures may be covered, however any cost for parts and labor for repairs not covered by the warranty are the owner responsibility.
Scheduling Service Appointments

When the vehicle requires warranty service, contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising the service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience.

If the vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately, keep driving it until it can be scheduled for service, unless, of course, the problem is safety related. If it is, please call your dealership, let them know this, and ask for instructions.

If your dealer requests you to bring the vehicle for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for same-day repair.

Courtesy Transportation Program

To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation, a customer support program for vehicles with the Bumper-to-Bumper (Base Warranty Coverage period in Canada), extended powertrain, and/or hybrid-specific warranties in both the U.S. and Canada.

Several Courtesy Transportation options are available to assist in reducing inconvenience when warranty repairs are required.

If overnight warranty repairs are needed, and public transportation is used, the expense must be supported by original receipts and within the maximum amount allowed by GM for shuttle service. If U.S. customers arrange their own transportation, limited reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs and be supported by original receipts. See your dealer for information.

Transportation Options

Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to do so, your dealer may offer the following transportation options:

Shuttle Service

This includes one-way or round-trip shuttle service within reasonable time and distance parameters of your dealer’s area.

Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement

If overnight warranty repairs are needed, and public transportation is used, the expense must be supported by original receipts and within the maximum amount allowed by GM for shuttle service. If U.S. customers arrange their own transportation, limited reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs and be supported by original receipts. See your dealer for information.
Customer Information

Courtesy Rental Vehicle
For an overnight warranty repair, the dealer may provide an available courtesy rental vehicle or provide for reimbursement of a rental vehicle. Reimbursement is limited and must be supported by original receipts as well as a signed and completed rental agreement and meet state/provincial, local, and rental vehicle provider requirements. Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc. Additional fees such as fuel usage charges, taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage, or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair are also your responsibility.

It may not be possible to provide a like vehicle as a courtesy rental.

Additional Program Information
All program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer. Contact your dealer for specific availability.

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change, or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

Collision Damage Repair
If the vehicle is involved in a collision and it is damaged, have the damage repaired by a qualified technician using the proper equipment and quality replacement parts. Poorly performed collision repairs diminish the vehicle resale value, and safety performance can be compromised in subsequent collisions.

Collision Parts
Genuine GM Collision parts are new parts made with the same materials and construction methods as the parts with which the vehicle was originally built. Genuine GM Collision parts are the best choice to ensure that the vehicle’s designed appearance, durability, and safety are preserved. The use of Genuine GM parts can help maintain the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recycled original equipment parts may also be used for repair. These parts are typically removed from vehicles that were total losses in prior crashes. In most cases, the parts being recycled are from undamaged sections of the vehicle. A recycled original equipment GM part may be an acceptable choice to maintain the vehicle’s originally designed appearance and safety performance; however, the history of these parts is not known. Such parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any related failures are not covered by that warranty.

Aftermarket collision parts are also available. These are made by companies other than GM and may not have been tested for the vehicle. As a result, these parts may not perform properly in subsequent collisions. Aftermarket parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
Limited Warranty, and any vehicle failure related to such parts is not covered by that warranty.

**Repair Facility**

GM also recommends that you choose a collision repair facility that meets your needs before you ever need collision repairs. Your dealer may have a collision repair center with GM-trained technicians and state-of-the-art equipment, or be able to recommend a collision repair center that has GM-trained technicians and comparable equipment.

**Insuring the Vehicle**

Protect your investment in the GM vehicle with comprehensive and collision insurance coverage. There are significant differences in the quality of coverage afforded by various insurance policy terms. Many insurance policies provide reduced protection to the GM vehicle by limiting compensation for damage repairs by using aftermarket collision parts. Some insurance companies will not specify aftermarket collision parts. When purchasing insurance, we recommend that you ensure that the vehicle will be repaired with GM original equipment collision parts. If such insurance coverage is not available from your current insurance carrier, consider switching to another insurance carrier.

If the vehicle is leased, the leasing company may require you to have insurance that ensures repairs with Genuine GM Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) parts or Genuine Manufacturer replacement parts. Read the lease carefully, as you may be charged at the end of the lease for poor quality repairs.

**If a Crash Occurs**

If there has been an injury, call emergency services for help. Do not leave the scene of a crash until all matters have been taken care of. Move the vehicle only if its position puts you in danger, or you are instructed to move it by a police officer.

Give only the necessary information to police and other parties involved in the crash.

For emergency towing see Roadside Assistance Program \*289.

Gather the following information:

- Driver name, address, and telephone number.
- Driver license number.
- Owner name, address, and telephone number.
- Vehicle license plate number.
- Vehicle make, model, and model year.
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).
- Insurance company and policy number.
- General description of the damage to the other vehicle.

Choose a reputable repair facility that uses quality replacement parts. See “Collision Parts” earlier in this section.
294 Customer Information

If the airbag has inflated, see *What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?* 58.

Managing the Vehicle Damage Repair Process

In the event that the vehicle requires damage repairs, GM recommends that you take an active role in its repair. If you have a pre-determined repair facility of choice, take the vehicle there, or have it towed there. Specify to the facility that any required replacement collision parts be original equipment parts, either new Genuine GM parts or recycled original GM parts. Remember, recycled parts will not be covered by the GM vehicle warranty.

Insurance pays the bill for the repair, but you must live with the repair. Depending on your policy limits, your insurance company may initially value the repair using aftermarket parts. Discuss this with the repair professional, and insist on Genuine GM parts. Remember, if the vehicle is leased, you may be obligated to have the vehicle repaired with Genuine GM parts, even if your insurance coverage does not pay the full cost.

If another party’s insurance company is paying for the repairs, you are not obligated to accept a repair valuation based on that insurance company’s collision policy repair limits, as you have no contractual limits with that company. In such cases, you can have control of the repair and parts choices as long as the cost stays within reasonable limits.

Service Publications Ordering Information

(U.S. and Canada Only)

Service Manuals

Service Manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on the engines, transmission, axle, suspension, brakes, electrical, steering, body, etc.

Service Bulletins

Service Bulletins give additional technical service information needed to knowledgeably service General Motors cars and trucks. Each bulletin contains instructions to assist in the diagnosis and service of the vehicle.

Owner Information

Owner publications are written specifically for owners and intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The Owner Manual includes the Maintenance Schedule for all models.


RETAIL SELL PRICE: $35.00 – $40.00 (U.S.) plus handling and shipping fees.

Without Pouch: Owner Manual only.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $25.00 (U.S.) plus handling and shipping fees.
Current and Past Models

Technical Service Bulletins and Manuals are available for current and past model GM vehicles.

ORDER TOLL FREE: 1-800-551-4123 Monday – Friday 8:00 AM – 6:00 PM Eastern Time

For Credit Card Orders Only (VISA-MasterCard-Discover), see Helm, Inc. at: www.helminc.com.

Or write to:
Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170

Prices are subject to change without notice and without incurring obligation. Allow ample time for delivery.

All listed prices are quoted in U.S. funds. Make checks payable in U.S. funds.

Radio Frequency Statement

This vehicle has systems that operate on a radio frequency that complies with Part 15/Part 18 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and with Industry Canada Standards RSS-GEN/210/216/220/251/310, ICES-001.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. The device may not cause harmful interference.
2. The device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to any of these systems by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

Reporting Safety Defects

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign.

However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or General Motors.
Customer Information

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to:

Administrator, NHTSA
1200 New Jersey Avenue, S.E.
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government

If you live in Canada, and you believe that the vehicle has a safety defect, notify Transport Canada immediately, and notify General Motors of Canada Limited. Call Transport Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or write to:

Transport Canada
Road Safety Branch
80 rue Noel
Gatineau, QC J8Z 0A1

Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, notify General Motors.

Call 1-800-222-1020, or write:

Chevrolet Motor Division
Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33170
Detroit, MI 48232-5170

In Canada, call 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write:

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle’s performance and how it is driven. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control engine and transmission performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of fuel consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.
Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

GM will not access these data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM's defense of litigation through the discovery process; or, as required by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

OnStar®

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar® and has an active subscription, additional data may be collected through the OnStar system. This includes information about the vehicle’s operation; collisions involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features; and, in certain situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the
298 Customer Information

OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

See OnStar Additional Information ᵃ 303.
OnStar

OnStar Overview

OnStar Overview .............. 299

OnStar Services

OnStar Services .............. 300
Emergency .................... 300
Security ....................... 300
Navigation .................... 300
Connections .................... 301
Diagnostics .................... 303

OnStar Additional Information

OnStar Additional Information .............. 303

OnStar Overview

Voice Command Button
Blue OnStar Button
Red Emergency Button

The OnStar system status light is next to the OnStar buttons. If the status light is:

- Solid Green: System is ready.
- Flashing Green: On a call.
- Red: Indicates a problem.
- Off: System is off. Press twice to speak with an OnStar Advisor.

Press or call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) to speak to an Advisor.

Press to:

- Make a call, end a call, or answer an incoming call.
- Give OnStar Hands-Free Calling voice commands.
- Give OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation voice commands.

This vehicle may be equipped with a comprehensive, in-vehicle system that can connect to an OnStar Advisor for Emergency, Security, Navigation, Connections, and Diagnostics Services. OnStar services may require a paid subscription and data plan. OnStar requires the vehicle battery and electrical system, cellular service, and GPS satellite signals to be available and operating. OnStar acts as a link to existing emergency service providers. OnStar may collect information about you and your vehicle, including location information. See OnStar’s Terms & Conditions and Privacy Statement for more details including system limitations at www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).
300 OnStar

- Obtain the Wi-Fi® hotspot name or SSID and password, if equipped.

Press \( \text{On} \) to connect to an Advisor to:
- Verify account information or update contact information.
- Get driving directions.
- Receive a Diagnostic check of the vehicle's key operating systems.
- Receive Roadside Assistance.
- Manage Wi-Fi Settings, if equipped.

Press \( \text{On} \) to get a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor available 24/7 to:
- Get help for an emergency.
- Be a Good Samaritan or respond to an AMBER Alert.
- Get assistance in severe weather or other crisis situations and find evacuation routes.

OnStar Services

Emergency
Emergency Services require an active, OnStar subscription plan (excludes Basic Plan). With Automatic Crash Response, built-in sensors can automatically alert a specially trained OnStar Advisor who is immediately connected in to the vehicle to help.

Press \( \text{On} \) for a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor who can contact emergency service providers, direct them to your exact location, and relay important information.

With OnStar Crisis Assist, specially trained Advisors are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to provide a central point of contact, assistance, and information during a crisis.

With Roadside Assistance, Advisors can locate a nearby service provider to help with a flat tire, a battery jump, or an empty gas tank.

Security
If equipped, OnStar provides these services:
- With Stolen Vehicle Assistance, OnStar Advisors can use GPS to pinpoint the vehicle and help authorities quickly recover it.
- With Remote Ignition Block, if equipped, OnStar can block the engine from being restarted.
- With Stolen Vehicle Slowdown, if equipped, OnStar can work with law enforcement to gradually slow the vehicle down.

Navigation
OnStar navigation requires a specific OnStar subscription plan.

Press \( \text{On} \) to receive Turn-by-Turn directions or have them sent to the vehicle's navigation screen, if equipped.

Turn-by-Turn Navigation

1. Press \( \text{On} \) to connect to an Advisor.
OnStar 301

Connections

The following OnStar services help with staying connected.

For coverage maps, see www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

OnStar Wi-Fi® Hotspot (If Equipped)

The vehicle may have a built-in Wi-Fi hotspot that provides access to the Internet and web content at 4G LTE speed. Up to seven mobile devices can be connected. A data plan is required. Use the in-vehicle controls only when it is safe to do so.

1. To retrieve Wi-Fi hotspot information, press 📲, wait for the prompt, then say “Wi-Fi settings.” On some vehicles, touch Wi-Fi Settings on the screen.

2. The Wi-Fi settings will display the Wi-Fi hotspot name (SSID), password, and on some vehicles, the connection type

Using Voice Commands During a Planned Route

Cancel Route

2. Say “Cancel route.” System responds: “Do you want to cancel directions?”
3. Say “Yes.” System responds: “OK, request completed, thank you, goodbye.”

Route Preview

2. Say “Route preview.” System responds with the next three maneuvers.

Repeat

2. Say “Repeat.” System responds with the last direction given, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.

Get My Destination

2. Say “Get my destination.” System responds with the address and distance to the destination, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.

Destination Download

Subscribers can have directions sent to the vehicle’s navigation screen, if equipped.

Press 📲, then ask the Advisor to download directions to the vehicle’s navigation system, if equipped. After the call ends, the navigation screen will provide prompts to begin driving directions. Routes that are sent to the navigation screen can only be canceled through the navigation system.

See www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).
## OnStar

(no Internet connection, 3G, 4G, 4G LTE), and signal quality (poor, good, excellent).

3. To change the SSID or password, press or call 1-888-4ONSTAR to connect with an Advisor.

**OnStar RemoteLink® Mobile App (If Equipped)**
Download the OnStar RemoteLink mobile app to select Apple® iOS, Android™, BlackBerry®, or Windows® mobile devices. OnStar Subscribers can access the following services from a mobile device:

- Remotely start/stop the vehicle, if factory-equipped.
- Lock/unlock doors, if equipped with automatic locks.
- Activate the horn and lamps.
- Check the vehicle’s fuel level, oil life, or tire pressure, if factory-equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System.
- Send directions to the vehicle.

- Locate the vehicle on a map (U.S. market only).
- Turn the vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot on/off, manage settings, and monitor data consumption, if equipped.

For OnStar RemoteLink information and compatibility, see www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

**Remote Services**
Contact an OnStar Advisor to unlock the doors or sound the horn and flash the lamps.

**OnStar AtYourService**
OnStar Advisors can provide special offers from restaurants and retailers on your route, help locate hotels, or book a room.

**OnStar Hands-Free Calling**
Make and receive calls with the built-in wireless calling service, which requires available minutes.

### Make a Call


2. Say "Call." System responds: "Call. Please say the name or number to call."

3. Say the entire number without pausing, including a "1" and the area code. System responds: "OK, calling."

### Calling 911 Emergency


2. Say "Call." System responds: "Call. Please say the name or number to call."


### Retrieve My Number

2. Say “My number.” System responds: “Your OnStar Hands-Free Calling number is,” then says the number.

**End a Call**

Press 📞. System responds: “Call ended.”

**Verify Minutes and Expiration**

Press 📵 and say “Minutes” then “Verify” to check how many minutes remain and their expiration date.

---

**Diagnostics**

Advanced Diagnostics provides a status of the vehicle’s key systems with a monthly e-mail, or by pressing 📵. Real-time Diagnostic Alerts can be sent by e-mail or text. The Proactive Alerts feature (if available) can help predict and alert of potential upcoming maintenance issues with select components on the vehicle, before they become a problem.

OnStar can also monitor and report tire pressure, if the vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

---

**OnStar Additional Information**

**In-Vehicle Audio Messages**

Audio messages may play important information at the following times:

- Prior to vehicle purchase. Press 📵 to set up an account.
- With the OnStar Basic Plan, every 60 days.
- After change in ownership and at 90 days.

**Transferring Service**

Press 📵 to request account transfer eligibility information. The Advisor can cancel or change account information.

**Selling/Transferring the Vehicle**

Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) immediately to terminate your OnStar services if the vehicle is disposed of, sold, transferred, or if the lease ends.
304  OnStar

Reactivation for Subsequent Owners

Press \( \# \) and follow the prompts to speak to an Advisor as soon as possible. The Advisor will update vehicle records and explain OnStar service options.

How OnStar Service Works

Automatic Crash Response, Emergency Services, Crisis Assist, Stolen Vehicle Assistance, Advanced Diagnostics, Remote Services, Roadside Assistance, Turn-by-Turn Navigation, and Hands-Free Calling are available on most vehicles. Not all OnStar services are available everywhere or on all vehicles. For more information, a full description of OnStar services, system limitations, and OnStar terms and conditions:

- Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827).
- See www.onstar.com (U.S.).
- See www.onstar.ca (Canada).
- Call TTY 1-877-248-2080.

- Press \( \# \) to speak with an Advisor.

OnStar services cannot work unless the vehicle is in a place where OnStar has an agreement with a wireless service provider for service in that area. The wireless service provider must also have coverage, network capacity, reception, and technology compatible with OnStar services. Service involving location information about the vehicle cannot work unless GPS signals are available, unobstructed, and compatible with the OnStar hardware. OnStar services may not work if the OnStar equipment is not properly installed or it has not been properly maintained. If equipment or software is added, connected, or modified, OnStar services may not work. Other problems beyond the control of OnStar — such as hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather, electrical system design and architecture of the vehicle, damage to the vehicle in a crash, or wireless phone network congestion or jamming — may prevent service.


Services for People with Disabilities

Advisors provide services to help Subscribers with physical disabilities and medical conditions.

Press \( \# \) to help:

- Locate a gas station with an attendant to pump gas.
- Find a hotel, restaurant, etc., that meets accessibility needs.
- Provide directions to the closest hospital or pharmacy in urgent situations.

TTY Users

OnStar has the ability to communicate to deaf, hard-of-hearing, or speech-impaired customers while in the vehicle. The available dealer-installed TTY system can provide in-vehicle access to all OnStar services, except Virtual Advisor and OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation.
**OnStar Personal Identification Number (PIN)**

A PIN is needed to access some OnStar services. The PIN will need to be changed the first time when speaking with an Advisor. To change the OnStar PIN, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing 📞 or calling 1-888-4ONSTAR.

**Warranty**

OnStar equipment may be warranted as part of the vehicle warranty.

**Languages**

The vehicle can be programmed to respond in multiple languages. Press 📞 and ask for an Advisor. Advisors are available in English, Spanish, and French. Available languages may vary by country.

**Potential Issues**

OnStar cannot perform Remote Door Unlock or Stolen Vehicle Assistance after the vehicle has been off continuously for five days without an ignition cycle. If the vehicle has not been started for five days, OnStar can contact Roadside Assistance or a locksmith to help gain access to the vehicle.

**Global Positioning System (GPS)**

- Obstruction of the GPS can occur in a large city with tall buildings; in parking garages; around airports; in tunnels and underpasses; or in an area with very dense trees. If GPS signals are not available, the OnStar system should still operate to call OnStar. However, OnStar could have difficulty identifying the exact location.
- In emergency situations, OnStar can use the last stored GPS location to send to emergency responders.

A temporary loss of GPS can cause loss of the ability to send a Turn-by-Turn Navigation route. The Advisor may give a verbal route or may ask for a call back after the vehicle is driven into an open area.

**Cellular and GPS Antennas**

Cellular reception is required for OnStar to send remote signals to the vehicle. Do not place items over or near the antenna to prevent blocking cellular and GPS signal reception.

**Unable to Connect to OnStar Message**

If there is limited cellular coverage or the cellular network has reached maximum capacity, this message may come on. Press 📞 to try the call again or try again after driving a few miles into another cellular area.

**Vehicle and Power Issues**

OnStar services require a vehicle electrical system, wireless service, and GPS satellite technologies to be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is discharged or disconnected.
306 OnStar

Add-on Electrical Equipment
The OnStar system is integrated into the electrical architecture of the vehicle. Do not add any electrical equipment. See Add-On Electrical Equipment \(\rightarrow\) 198. Added electrical equipment may interfere with the operation of the OnStar system and cause it to not operate.

Vehicle Software Updates
OnStar or GM may remotely deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safety, security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as OnStar Hands-Free Calling name tags, saved navigation destinations, or pre-set radio stations. Neither OnStar nor GM is responsible for any affected or erased data or settings. These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the OnStar privacy statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active OnStar agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that either OnStar or GM may remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

Privacy
The complete OnStar Privacy Statement may be found at www.onstar.com (U.S.), or www.onstar.ca (Canada). We recommend that you review it. If you have any questions, call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) or press \(\mathbf{\text{Q}}\) to speak with an Advisor. Users of wireless communications are cautioned that the privacy of any information sent via wireless cellular communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept or access transmissions and private communications without consent.

OnStar - Software Acknowledgements
Certain OnStar components include libcurl and unzip software and other third party software. Below are the notices and licenses associated with libcurl and unzip and for other third party software please see http://www.lg.com/global/support/opensource/index and https://www.onstar.com/us/en/support/getdocuments.html

libcurl:
COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE
Copyright (c) 1996 - 2010, Daniel Stenberg, <daniel@haxx.se>. All rights reserved.
Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the

OnStar

This software is provided “as is,” without warranty of any kind, express or implied. In no event shall Info-ZIP or its contributors be held liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of or inability to use this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions.

2. Redistributions in binary form (compiled executables) must reproduce the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions in documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. The sole exception to this condition is redistribution of a standard UnZipSFX binary (including SFXWiz) as part of a

unzip:

This is version 2005-Feb-10 of the Info-ZIP copyright and license. The definitive version of this document should be available at ftp://ftp.info-zip.org/pub/infozip/license.html indefinitely.

Copyright (c) 1990-2005 Info-ZIP. All rights reserved.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, “Info-ZIP” is defined as the following set of individuals:


Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.
308  OnStar

self-extracting archive; that is permitted without inclusion of this license, as long as the normal SFX banner has not been removed from the binary or disabled.

3. Altered versions—including, but not limited to, ports to new operating systems, existing ports with new graphical interfaces, and dynamic, shared, or static library versions—must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source. Such altered versions also must not be misrepresented as being Info-ZIP releases—including, but not limited to, labeling of the altered versions with the names “Info-ZIP” (or any variation thereof, including, but not limited to, different capitalizations), “Pocket UnZip,” “WiZ” or “MacZip” without the explicit permission of Info-ZIP. Such altered versions are further prohibited from misrepresentative use of the Zip-Bugs or Info-ZIP e-mail addresses or of the Info-ZIP URL(s).

Index

A
Accessories and Modifications ............................................. 200
Accessory Power ................................................................. 176
Add-On Electrical Equipment .................................................. 198
Additional Information
   OnStar® ................................................................. 303
Additional Maintenance and Care ............................................. 276
Adjustments
   Lumbar, Front Seats ......................................................... 43
   Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine ................................................. 207
   Air Filter, Passenger Compartment ..................................... 160
   Air Vents ........................................................................ 159
Airbag System
   Check ........................................................................... 64
   How Does an Airbag Restrain? ........................................... 57
   Passenger Sensing System .................................................. 59
   What Makes an Airbag Inflate? ........................................... 57
   What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? ......................... 58
   When Should an Airbag Inflate? .......................................... 56
   Where Are the Airbags? .................................................... 55
Airbags
   Adding Equipment to the Vehicle ........................................... 64
   Passenger Status Indicator ............................................... 96
   Readiness Light ............................................................... 96
   Servicing Airbag-Equipped Vehicles ..................................... 63
   System Check ................................................................ 54
Alarm
   Vehicle Security ............................................................... 33
   All-Season Tires .............................................................. 228
   AM-FM Radio ................................................................. 137
Antenna
   Backglass ....................................................................... 142
   Multi-band ..................................................................... 143
   Antilock Brake System (ABS) ............................................. 182
   Warning Light ................................................................. 100
Appearance Care
   Exterior .......................................................................... 260
  Interior ........................................................................... 265
Armrest Storage ................................................................. 83
Assistance Program, Roadside ............................................. 289
Audio
   Theft-Deterrent Feature ..................................................... 133
   Audio Players
      CD ........................................................................... 143
## Index

### Automatic
- Door Locks ......................... 30
- Transmission .................... 179
- Transmission Fluid ............ 207
### Automatic Transmission
- Manual Mode ....................... 181
- Shift Lock Control Function
  Check .............................. 217
### Auxiliary
- Devices .......................... 148
### B
- Backglass Antenna ............... 142
- Battery
  - Load Management ............. 130
  - Power Protection .......... 131
  - Voltage and Charging
    Messages ...................... 108
- Battery - North America ...... 216, 256
- Bimodal Exhaust ................. 178
- Blade Replacement, Wiper ..... 218
### Bluetooth
- Overview ........................ 148
### Brake
- System Warning Light .......... 99
### Brakes
- ................................ 215
- Antilock ......................... 182
- Fluid ............................ 215
- Parking .......................... 183
- (cont’d)
  - System Messages .......... 108
  - Braking ....................... 163
  - Break-In, New Vehicle .... 171
  - Bulb Replacement .......... 223
  - Fog Lamps .................... 128
  - Halogen Bulbs ............... 220
  - Headlamp Aiming .......... 219
  - Headlamps ................... 220
  - Headlamps, Front Turn
    Signal, Sidemarker, and
    Parking Lamps ............ 220
  - License Plate Lamps ...... 223
  - Taillamps, Turn Signal,
    Sidemarker, Stoplamps,
    and Backup Lamps ...... 222
- Buying New Tires ............... 242
### C
- Calibration ........................ 88
- California
  - Fuel Requirements .......... 189
  - Perchlorate Materials
    Requirements ............... 200
- California
  - Proposition ..................
  - 65 Warning .................. 200, 216, 256
- Capacities and
  Specifications ................ 283
- Carbon Monoxide
  - Engine Exhaust .......... 178
  - Trunk ......................... 31
  - Winter Driving ............. 166
  - Caution, Danger, and Warning .... 2
  - CD Player ..................... 143
  - Center Console Storage .... 83
  - Center Seat .................. 42
  - Chains, Tire ................. 246
  - Charging System Light ...... 97
- Check
  - Ignition Transmission Lock ... 218
  - Malfunction Indicator Engine
    Light ......................... 98
- Child Restraints
  - Infants and Young Children .... 67
  - Lower Anchors and Tethers
    for Children ............... 72
  - Older Children ............... 65
  - Securing ..................... 77, 79
  - Systems ........................ 69
  - Cigarette Lighter ............. 91
  - Circuit Breakers ............ 224
- Cleaning
  - Exterior Care ................. 260
  - Interior Care ................. 265
- Climate Control Systems ....... 156
- Air Conditioning ............ 156
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Climate Control Systems (cont'd)</th>
<th>Customer Assistance</th>
<th>Door (cont'd)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heating</td>
<td></td>
<td>Delayed Locking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clock</td>
<td></td>
<td>Locks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cluster, Instrument</td>
<td></td>
<td>Power Locks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collision Damage Repair</td>
<td></td>
<td>Drive Belt Routing, Engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact Spare Tire</td>
<td></td>
<td>Driver Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compass</td>
<td></td>
<td>Center (DIC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar®</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction and Electronic Stability</td>
<td>184</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control of a Vehicle</td>
<td>163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convenience Net</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convex Mirrors</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td>209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Temperature Gauge</td>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Temperature Warning Light</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling System</td>
<td>208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Messages</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtesy Lamps</td>
<td>128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtesy Transportation Program</td>
<td>291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control</td>
<td>186</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light</td>
<td>103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cupholders</td>
<td>83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive Belt Routing, Engine</td>
<td>284</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Information</td>
<td>294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door</td>
<td>285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Assistance</td>
<td>288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offices</td>
<td>287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Telephone (TTY)</td>
<td>288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Users</td>
<td>288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Information</td>
<td>294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Publications</td>
<td>301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordering Information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Satisfaction Procedure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damage Repair, Collision</td>
<td>292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danger, Warning, and Caution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Recorders, Event</td>
<td>297</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime Running Lamps/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Headlamp System</td>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defensive Driving</td>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Entry Lighting</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Exit Lighting</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Locking</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devices</td>
<td>148</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostics</td>
<td>198</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar®</td>
<td>303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distracted Driving</td>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dome Lamps</td>
<td>129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door</td>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ajar Messages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E85 or FlexFuel</td>
<td>190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Equipment, Add-On</td>
<td>198</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical System</td>
<td>224</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Compartment Fuse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block</td>
<td>224</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses and Circuit Breakers</td>
<td>224</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Better Fuel Economy</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill and Mountain Roads</td>
<td>166</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the Vehicle is Stuck</td>
<td>168</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of Control</td>
<td>164</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Road Recovery</td>
<td>164</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Load Limits</td>
<td>168</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wet Roads</td>
<td>165</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter</td>
<td>166</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter</td>
<td>166</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter</td>
<td>166</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electrical System (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Panel Fuse</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overload</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Stability Control</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ESC) Off Light</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Stability Control</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ESC)/Traction Control System (TCS) Indicator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning Light</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar®</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Cleaner/Filter</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check and Service Engine</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soon Light</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compartment Overview</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant Temperature Gauge</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coolant Temperature Warning Light</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil Pressure Light</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overheated Protection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Mode</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overheating</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Messages</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running While Parked</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry Lighting</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment, Towing</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Data Recorders</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extender, Safety Belt</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Lamp Controls</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fog Lamps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Statement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Fog Lamp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Seats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additives</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy Driving</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling a Portable Fuel Container</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filling the Tank</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Countries</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauge</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements, California</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Messages</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Compartment Fuse Block</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses and Circuit Breakers</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Panel Fuse Block</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor Mats</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Transmission</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brakes</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Steering</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washer</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index 313

G
Garage Door Opener .................. 119
Programming .................. 119
Gauges
Engine Coolant Temperature ........ 95
Fuel .................................. 94
Odometer .................. 94
Speedometer .................. 94
Tachometer .................. 94
Warning Lights and
Indicators .................. 92
General Information
Service and Maintenance .......... 269
Towing .................. 193
Vehicle Care .................. 200
Glove Box .................. 83
GM Mobility Reimbursement
Program .................. 288

H
Halogen Bulbs .................. 220
Hazard Warning Flashers ........ 127
Head Restraints .................. 41
Headlamps
Aiming .................. 219
Bulb Replacement .................. 220
Daytime Running Lamps/
Automatic Headlamp
System .................. 126
Headlamps (cont'd)
Flash-to-Pass .................. 126
Headlamps, Front Turn
Signal, Sidemarker, and
Parking Lamps .................. 220
High-Beam On Light ........ 103
High/Low Beam Changer ........ 126
Heated Front Seats .................. 44
Heated Mirrors .................. 36
Heater
Engine .................. 174
Heating and Air Conditioning .... 156
High-Beam On Light ........ 103
Hill and Mountain Roads ........ 166
Hood .................. 202
Horn .................. 87
How to Wear Safety Belts
Properly .................. 48
I
Ignition Positions .................. 172
Ignition Transmission Lock
Check .................. 218
Immobilizer .................. 34
Infants and Young Children,
Restraints .................. 67
Infotainment .................. 132
Instrument Cluster .................. 93
Interior Rearview Mirrors .... 36
Introduction .................. 2
J
Jump Starting - North
America .................. 256
K
Key and Lock Messages ........ 110
Keyless Entry
Remote (RKE) System ........ 25
Keys .................. 23
L
Labeling, Tire Sidewall .................. 230
Lamps
Courtesy .................. 128
Dome .................. 129
Exterior Controls .................. 125
License Plate .................. 223
Malfunction Indicator ........ 98
Messages .................. 110
Reading .................. 129
Lap Belt .................. 52
Lap-Shoulder Belt .................. 49
LATCH System
Replacing Parts after a
Crash .................. 77
LATCH, Lower Anchors and
Tethers for Children .................. 72
### 314 Index

**Light**
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC), Off .................................. 101
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC)/Traction Control System (TCS) Indicator Warning .................................. 101
- Lighter, Cigarette .................................. 91

**Lighting**
- Delayed Entry .................................. 130
- Delayed Exit .................................. 130
- Entry .................................. 129
- Illumination Control .................................. 128
- Parade Dimming .................................. 130

**Lights**
- Airbag Readiness .................................. 96
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning .................................. 100
- Brake System Warning .................................. 99
- Charging System .................................. 97
- Cruise Control .................................. 103
- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning .................................. 101
- Engine Oil Pressure .................................. 102
- Flash-to-Pass .................................. 126
- Front Fog Lamp .................................. 103
- High-Beam On .................................. 103
- High/Low Beam Changer .................................. 126

**Lights (cont'd)**
- Safety Belt Reminders .................................. 95
- Security .................................. 103
- Tire Pressure .................................. 102

**Locks**
- Automatic Door .................................. 30
- Delayed Locking .................................. 30
- Door .................................. 29
- Lockout Protection .................................. 30
- Power Door .................................. 29
- Safety .................................. 30
- Loss of Control .................................. 164

**Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)** .................................. 72

**M**
- Maintenance Records .................................. 281
- Maintenance and Care Additional .................................. 276
- Maintenance Schedule .................................. 270
- Recommended Fluids and Lubricants .................................. 279
- Malfunction Indicator Lamp .................................. 98
- Manual Mode .................................. 181

**Messages**
- Airbag System .................................. 112
- Battery Voltage and Charging .................................. 108
- Brake System .................................. 108
- Door Ajar .................................. 108
- Engine Cooling System .................................. 109
- Engine Oil .................................. 109
- Engine Power .................................. 110
- Fuel System .................................. 110
- Key and Lock .................................. 110
- Lamp .................................. 110
- Ride Control System .................................. 111
- Security .................................. 112
- Service Vehicle .................................. 112
- Tire .................................. 112
- Transmission .................................. 113
- Vehicle .................................. 107
- Vehicle Reminder .................................. 113
- Washer Fluid .................................. 114

**Mirrors**
- Automatic Dimming
  - Rearview .................................. 36
- Convex .................................. 35
- Heated .................................. 36
- Manual Rearview .................................. 36
- Power .................................. 36
- Mirrors, Interior Rearview .................................. 36
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monitor System, Tire Pressure</td>
<td>236</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-band Antenna</td>
<td>143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Navigation OnStar®</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net, Convenience</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Vehicle Break-In</td>
<td>171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Odometer</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Road Recovery</td>
<td>164</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil Engine</td>
<td>204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil Life System</td>
<td>206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Light</td>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older Children, Restraints</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online Owner Center</td>
<td>288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar</td>
<td>297</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® Additional Information</td>
<td>303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® Connections</td>
<td>301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® Diagnostics</td>
<td>303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® Emergency</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® Navigation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® Overview</td>
<td>299</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar® Security</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Mode Overheated Engine Protection</td>
<td>213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation Infotainment System</td>
<td>133</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordering Service Publications</td>
<td>294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlets Power</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode</td>
<td>213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overheating, Engine</td>
<td>212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parade Dimming</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park Shifting Into</td>
<td>176</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shifting Out of</td>
<td>177</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking Brake</td>
<td>183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check</td>
<td>218</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over Things That Burn</td>
<td>178</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Airbag Status Indicator</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Compartment Air Filter</td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Sensing System</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchlorate Materials Requirements, California</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personalization Vehicle</td>
<td>114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone Bluetooth</td>
<td>148</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Door Locks</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirrors</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlets</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection, Battery</td>
<td>131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retained Accessory (RAP)</td>
<td>176</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Adjustment</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering Fluid</td>
<td>213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy, Using Safety Belts</td>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy Vehicle Data Recording</td>
<td>296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Courtesy Transportation</td>
<td>291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposition 65 Warning, California</td>
<td>200, 216, 256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Radio Frequency Statement</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio Reception</td>
<td>141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radios AM-FM Radio</td>
<td>137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

Radios (cont'd)
  Satellite ........................................ 139
Reading Lamps ............................ 129
Rear Seats ................................. 45
Rear Storage .......................... 83
Rearview Mirrors ................................. 36
  Automatic Dimming ......................... 36
Reclining Seatbacks ............................. 43
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants ................................... 279
Records
  Maintenance .................................. 281
Recreational Vehicle Towing ............................ 258
Reimbursement Program, GM Mobility .................................. 288
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System .................................. 25
Remote Vehicle Start ......................... 27
Replacement Bulbs ......................... 223
Replacement Parts
  Airbags ........................................ 65
  Maintenance .................................. 280
Replacing Airbag System ......................... 65
Replacing LATCH System
  Parts after a Crash ................................ 77
Replacing Safety Belt System
  Parts after a Crash ................................ 53

Reporting Safety Defects
  Canadian Government ......................... 296
  General Motors ................................ 296
  U.S. Government ................................ 295
Restraints
  Where to Put .................................. 71
Retained Accessory
  Power (RAP) .................................... 176
Ride Control Systems
  Messages ....................................... 111
Roads
  Driving, Wet .................................. 165
Roadside Assistance
  Program ......................................... 289
Roof
  Sunroof ........................................ 38
  Rotation, Tires ................................ 240
Routing, Engine Drive Belt ......................... 284
Running the Vehicle While
  Parked .......................................... 179
S
  Safety Belts ..................................... 47
  Care ............................................. 53
  Extender ....................................... 52
  How to Wear Safety Belts
    Properly ....................................... 48
  Lap Belt ....................................... 52
  Lap-Shoulder Belt .............................. 49

Safety Belts (cont'd)
  Reminders ...................................... 95
  Replacing after a Crash ...................... 53
  Use During Pregnancy ......................... 51
Safety Defects Reporting
  Canadian Government ......................... 296
  General Motors ................................ 296
  U.S. Government ................................ 295
Safety Locks ......................................... 30
Safety System Check ............................... 53
Satellite Radio ..................................... 139
Scheduling Appointments ......................... 291
Seats
  Adjustment, Front ................................ 42
  Center Seat ..................................... 42
  Head Restraints ................................ 41
  Heated Front .................................... 44
  Lumbar Adjustment, Front ....................... 43
  Power Adjustment, Front ......................... 42
  Rear ............................................. 45
  Reclining Seatbacks ............................. 43
Securing Child Restraints ......................... 77, 79
Security
  Light ........................................... 103
  Messages ....................................... 112
  OnStar® ......................................... 300
  Vehicle .......................................... 33
  Vehicle Alarm ................................... 33
## Service Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Accessories and Modifications</th>
<th>200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Climate Control System</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Doing Your Own Work</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engine Soon Light</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maintenance Records</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maintenance, General</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parts Identification Label</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Publications Ordering</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scheduling Appointments</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vehicle Messages</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Services</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Servicing the Airbag</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shift Lock Control Function</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shifting</td>
<td>Check, Automatic Transmission</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Into Park</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Out of Park</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidemarker</td>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Signals, Turn and Lane-Change</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spare Tire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Compact</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Application Services</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specifications and Capacities</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Speedometer</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Start Vehicle, Remote</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Starter Switch Check</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Starting the Engine</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Steering</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fluid, Power</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wheel Adjustment</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wheel Controls</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stoplamps and Back-Up Lamps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Storage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rear</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Storage Areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Armrest</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Center Console</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Convenience Net</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glove Box</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sunglasses</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stuck Vehicle</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Summer Tires</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sun Visors</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sunglass Storage</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sunroof</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbols</td>
<td>System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infotainment</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tachometer</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taillamps</td>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Text Telephone (TTY) Users</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft-Deterrent Systems</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Immobilizer</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td></td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires</td>
<td></td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-Season</td>
<td></td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buying New Tires</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chains</td>
<td></td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing</td>
<td></td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact Spare</td>
<td></td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designations</td>
<td></td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Different Size</td>
<td></td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If a Tire Goes Flat</td>
<td></td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection</td>
<td></td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messages</td>
<td></td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Monitor Operation</td>
<td></td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Monitor System</td>
<td></td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotation</td>
<td></td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidewall Labeling</td>
<td></td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminology and Definitions</td>
<td></td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
318 Index

Tires (cont'd)
   Uniform Tire Quality
      Grading  244
   Wheel Alignment and Tire
      Balance  245
   Wheel Replacement  245
   When It Is Time for New
      Tires  241
      Winter  229
Towing
   Driving Characteristics  193
   Equipment  197
   General Information  193
   Recreational Vehicle  258
   Trailer  196
   Vehicle  258
Traction Control/Electronic
   Stability Control  184
Trailer
   Towing  196
Transmission
   Automatic  179
   Fluid, Automatic  207
   Messages  113
Transportation Program,
   Courtesy  291
Trunk  31
Turn and Lane-Change
   Signals  127
Turn Signal
   Bulb Replacement  222
U
   Uniform Tire Quality Grading  244
   Universal Remote System  119
      Operation  123
      Programming  119
   Using This Manual  2
V
   Vehicle
      Alarm System  33
      Control  163
      Identification Number (VIN)  282
      Load Limits  168
      Messages  107
      Personalization  114
      Reminder Messages  113
      Remote Start  27
      Security  33
      Towing  258
   Vehicle Care
      Tire Pressure  235
      Vehicle Data Recording and
      Privacy  296
   Ventilation, Air  159
   Visors  38
W
   Warning
      Brake System Light  99
      Caution and Danger  2
      Warning Lights, Gauges, and
      Indicators  92
   Warnings
      Hazard Flashers  127
   Washer Fluid  214
   Messages  114
   Wheels
      Alignment and Tire Balance  245
      Different Size  243
      Replacement  245
   When It Is Time for New
      Tires  241
   Where to Put the Restraint  71
   Windows  37
      Power  37
   Windshield
      Wiper/Washer  87
   Winter
      Driving  166
   Winter Tires  229
   Wiper Blade Replacement  218
   Winter Driving  166
   Winter Tires  229
   Wiper Blade Replacement  218